Rating: Moody's: "Aaa" (See "MISCELLANEOUS — Rating" herein.)

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the District, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, and subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions and to the occurrence of certain events described herein under the heading "INTRODUCTION — Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds," interest on the Refunding Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, subject to those same conditions, interest on the Refunding Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Refunding Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

# \$ 32,960,000 NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (COUNTY OF ORANGE, CALIFORNIA) GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, ELECTION OF 2000, SERIES 2020 (Forward Delivery)

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: August 1, as shown herein

This cover page is not a summary of this issue; it is only a reference to the information contained in this Official Statement. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Newport-Mesa Unified School District (County of Orange, California) General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2020 (Forward Delivery) (the "Refunding Bonds") are being issued by the Newport-Mesa Unified School District (the "District") (i) to refund, on a current basis, a portion of the outstanding Newport-Mesa Unified School District General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2010, and (ii) to pay costs of issuance of the Refunding Bonds. The Refunding Bonds are being issued under the laws of the State and pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Education of the District, adopted on March 12, 2019.

The Refunding Bonds are payable from *ad valorem* taxes to be levied within the District pursuant to the California Constitution and other State law. The Board of Supervisors of the County is empowered and obligated to levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District, without limitation as to rate or amount (except as to certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates), for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunding Bonds, all as more fully described herein. See "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT FOR THE REFUNDING BONDS" herein.

The Refunding Bonds will be issued as current interest bonds, all as set forth on the inside front cover hereof. Interest on the Refunding Bonds is payable on each February 1 and August 1 to maturity, commencing August 1, 2020. Principal of the Refunding Bonds is payable on August 1 in each of the years and in the amounts set forth on the inside front cover hereof.

The Refunding Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount, or any integral multiple thereof as shown on the inside front cover hereof.

The Refunding Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and will be initially issued and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). DTC will act as securities depository for the Refunding Bonds. Individual purchases of the Refunding Bonds will be made in book-entry form only. Purchasers will not receive physical delivery of the Refunding Bonds purchased by them. See "THE REFUNDING BONDS – Form and Registration" herein. Payments of the principal of and interest on the Refunding Bonds will be made by The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as paying agent, registrar and transfer agent with respect to the Refunding Bonds, to DTC for subsequent disbursement to DTC Participants, who will remit such payments to the beneficial owners of the Refunding Bonds. See "THE REFUNDING BONDS – Payment of Principal and Interest" herein.

# The Refunding Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. See "THE REFUNDING BONDS — No Early Redemption" herein.

The Refunding Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and accepted by the Underwriter, subject to the approving legal opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Irvine, California, Bond Counsel to the District, and certain other conditions. Municipal Advisory Services are provided to the District by Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates, Inc., Irvine, California. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the District by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, as Disclosure Counsel and for the Underwriter by its counsel, Kutak Rock LLP, Denver, Colorado. It is expected that the Refunding Bonds in definitive form will be available for delivery to the Underwriter through the facilities of DTC on or about May 5, 2020, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions. Potential investors should carefully review the information under the caption "INTRODUCTION — Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds." The Underwriter reserves the right to obligate investors purchasing the Refunding Bonds to execute and deliver to the Underwriter a Forward Delivery Contract, the form of which is included herein as APPENDIX I.



# MATURITY SCHEDULE BASE CUSIP<sup>†</sup>: 652113

# \$32,960,000 NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (COUNTY OF ORANGE, CALIFORNIA) GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, ELECTION OF 2000, SERIES 2020 (Forward Delivery)

Maturity	Principal	Interest		CUSIP
(August 1)	Amount	Rate	Yield	Number <sup>†</sup>
2021	\$5,035,000	5.00%	1.94%	YJ4
2022	5,515,000	5.00	1.96	YK1
2023	5,950,000	5.00	1.99	YL9
2024	6,410,000	5.00	2.05	YM7
2025	6,875,000	5.00	2.14	YN5
2026	3,175,000	5.00	2.20	YP0

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>†</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Capital IQ. Copyright© 2019 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Underwriter or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (COUNTY OF ORANGE, CALIFORNIA)

#### **BOARD OF EDUCATION**

Charlene Metoyer, President
Martha Fluor, Vice President
Dana Black, Clerk
Ashley Anderson, Member
Michelle Barto, Member
Vicki Snell, Member
Karen Yelsey, Member

#### DISTRICT ADMINISTRATORS

Dr. Frederick Navarro, Superintendent
Timothy Holcomb, Assistant Superintendent, Chief Operating Officer
Jeffery S. Trader, Executive Director, Chief Financial Officer

# PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

# **Municipal Advisor**

Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates, Inc. *Irvine, California* 

# **Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel**

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP *Irvine, California* 

# Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent and Escrow Bank

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. Dallas, Texas

# **Verification Agent**

Causey Demgen & Moore P.C. Denver, Colorado

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	1
General	1
The District	1
Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds	2
THE REFUNDING BONDS	5
Authority for Issuance; Plan of Finance	5
Forward Delivery of Refunding Bonds	5
Form and Registration	6
Payment of Principal and Interest	6
No Early Redemption	6
Defeasance of Refunding Bonds	6
Unclaimed Moneys	7
Plan of Finance	7
Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds	8
Debt Service	9
Outstanding Bonds	9
Aggregate Debt Service	11
SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT FOR THE REFUNDING BONDS	12
General	12
Statutory Lien on Taxes (Senate Bill 222)	12
Pledge of Tax Revenues	12
Property Taxation System	12
Assessed Valuation of Property Within the District	13
Tax Rates	18
Tax Charges and Delinquencies	19
Direct and Overlapping Debt	21
TAX MATTERS	22
OTHER LEGAL MATTERS	24
Legal Opinion	24
Legality for Investment in California	24
Continuing Disclosure	25
Litigation	25
ESCROW VERIFICATION	25

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

(continued)

	Page
MISCELLANEOUS	26
Rating	26
Professionals Involved in the Offering	26
Underwriting	26
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	27
APPENDIX A – INFORMATION RELATING TO THE DISTRICT'S OPERATIONS AND BUDGET	A-1
APPENDIX B – FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018	B-1
APPENDIX C – GENERAL ECONOMIC DATA REGARDING THE CITY OF NEWPORT BEACH, THE CITY OF COSTA MESA AND THE COUNTY OF ORANGE	C-1
APPENDIX D – PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL	D-1
APPENDIX E – FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE	E-1
APPENDIX F – ORANGE COUNTY EDUCATIONAL INVESTMENT POOL DISCLOSURE	F-1
APPENDIX G – ORANGE COUNTY INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	G-1
APPENDIX H – BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM	H-1
APPENDIX I – FORM OF FORWARD DELIVERY CONTRACT	I-1

This Official Statement does not constitute an offering of any security other than the original offering of the Refunding Bonds by the District. No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representations other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representation not so authorized should not be relied upon as having been given or authorized by the District.

The Refunding Bonds are exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, pursuant to Section 3(a)2 thereof. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy Refunding Bonds in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so, or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The information set forth herein other than that furnished by the District, although obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable, is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the District. The information and expressions of opinions herein are subject to change without notice and neither delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District since the date hereof. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the Refunding Bonds referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement: The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as a part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Certain statements included or incorporated by reference in this Official Statement constitute "forward-looking statements." Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used, such as "plan," "expect," "estimate," "budget" or other similar words. The achievement of certain results or other expectations contained in such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause actual results, performance or achievements described to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. The District does not plan to issue any updates or revisions to those forward-looking statements if or when their expectations, or events, conditions or circumstances on which such statements are based, occur.

The District maintains a website. However, the information presented there is not part of this Official Statement and should not be relied upon in making an investment decision with respect to the Refunding Bonds.

In connection with this offering, the Underwriter may overallot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market prices of the Refunding Bonds at levels above those that might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. The Underwriter may offer and sell the Refunding Bonds to certain securities dealers and dealer banks and banks acting as agent at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the inside front cover page hereof and said public offering prices may be changed from time to time by the Underwriter.

# \$32,960,000 NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (COUNTY OF ORANGE, CALIFORNIA)

# GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, ELECTION OF 2000, SERIES 2020 (Forward Delivery)

#### INTRODUCTION

This introduction is not a summary of this Official Statement. It is only a brief description of and guide to, and is qualified by, more complete and detailed information contained in the entire Official Statement, including the cover page and appendices hereto, and the documents summarized or described herein. A full review should be made of the entire Official Statement. The offering of the Refunding Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement.

#### General

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and appendices hereto, is provided to furnish information in connection with the sale of \$32,960,000 aggregate principal amount of Newport-Mesa Unified School District (County of Orange, California) General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2020 (Forward Delivery) (the "Refunding Bonds"), all as indicated on the inside front cover hereof, to be offered by the Newport-Mesa Unified School District (the "District").

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. The District has no obligation to update the information in this Official Statement, except as required by the Continuing Disclosure Certificate to be executed by the District. See "OTHER LEGAL MATTERS – Continuing Disclosure."

The purpose of this Official Statement is to supply information to prospective buyers of the Refunding Bonds. Quotations from and summaries and explanations of the Refunding Bonds, the resolution of the Board of Education of the District providing for the issuance of the Refunding Bonds, and the constitutional provisions, statutes and other documents described herein, do not purport to be complete, and reference is hereby made to said documents, constitutional provisions and statutes for the complete provisions thereof.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the District and the purchasers or owners of any of the Refunding Bonds.

Copies of documents referred to herein and information concerning the Refunding Bonds are available from the District by contacting: Newport-Mesa Unified School District, 2985 Bear Street, Costa Mesa, California 92626, Attention: Chief Financial Officer. The District may impose a charge for copying, handling and mailing such requested documents.

#### The District

The District began operations in 1966. The District serves the cities of Newport Beach and Costa Mesa and adjacent unincorporated areas of the western portion of the County of Orange, California (the "County"), and encompasses an area of approximately 59 square miles. The District currently operates several preschools, 22 elementary schools, two intermediate schools, two middle/high schools, two high

schools, and three alternative education centers. Total projected fiscal year 2018-19 enrollment is approximately 20,651 students.

The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Education (the "Board of Education"), each member of which is elected to a four-year term. Elections for positions to the Board of Education are held every two years, alternating between three and four available positions. The management and policies of the District are administered by a Superintendent appointed by the Board of Education who is responsible for day-to-day District operations as well as the supervision of the District's other key personnel. Dr. Frederick Navarro is the District Superintendent and has served in this position since August 2012.

For additional information about the District, see APPENDIX A – "INFORMATION RELATING TO THE DISTRICT'S OPERATIONS AND BUDGET" and APPENDIX B – "FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018." See also APPENDIX C – "ECONOMY OF THE DISTRICT" for economic and demographic information regarding the region encompassing the District.

# **Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds**

Forward Delivery. The District anticipates that the Refunding Bonds will be issued and delivered by the District to the Underwriter and purchased by the Underwriter (the "Settlement") on or about May 5, 2020 (the "Settlement Date"). The following is a description of certain provisions of the Forward Delivery Bond Purchase Agreement, dated March 20, 2019 (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"), by between the District and the Underwriter with respect to the Refunding Bonds. This description is not to be considered a full statement of the terms of the Bond Purchase Agreement and accordingly is qualified by reference thereto and is subject to the full text thereof.

Until such time as the Refunding Bonds are issued and delivered by the District and purchased by the Underwriter on the Settlement Date, certain information contained in this Official Statement may change in a material respect. The District agrees in the Bond Purchase Agreement to update the Official Statement, if necessary in the judgment of the Underwriter or the District, so that the Official Statement as amended or supplemented does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact that is necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

Additionally, the District agrees in the Bond Purchase Agreement to prepare an Updated Official Statement, dated a date not more than 25 days nor less than 10 days prior to the Settlement Date, which, as of such date, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. References under "INTRODUCTION – Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds" to the Official Statement as of a specific date shall mean (i) this Official Statement, at any point in time during the period from the date of this Official Statement to but not including the date of delivery of the Updated Official Statement, and (ii) the Updated Official Statement, from and after the date of delivery of the Updated Official Statement, in each case as amended or supplemented.

Conditions of Settlement. The issuance and purchase of the Refunding Bonds on the Settlement Date are subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement, including, among other things, the delivery to the Underwriter of certain documents and legal opinions on and as of the initial closing date (the "Closing Date") and certain additional documents and legal opinions, and the satisfaction of other conditions, on and as of the Settlement Date, including the delivery to the Underwriter of: (i) the opinion of Bond Counsel, substantially in the form and to the effect set forth in

APPENDIX D relating to the Refunding Bonds, (ii) the Updated Official Statement, and (iii) written evidence satisfactory to the Underwriter that, as of the Settlement Date, Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") has rated the Refunding Bonds. Changes or proposed changes in federal or state laws, court decisions, regulations or proposed regulations or rulings of administrative agencies occurring or in effect prior to the Settlement Date or the failure by the District to provide closing documents of the type customarily required in connection with the issuance of state and local government tax-exempt bonds could prevent those conditions from being satisfied. None of the Refunding Bonds will be issued unless all of the Refunding Bonds are issued and delivered on the Settlement Date.

**Termination of Bond Purchase Agreement.** The Underwriter has the right to terminate its obligation to purchase the Refunding Bonds without liability therefor by written notification to the District if, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, at any time on or after the date of the Bond Purchase Agreement and on or prior to the Settlement:

- There shall have been a Change in Law. A "Change in Law" means (i) any change in or addition to applicable federal or state law, whether statutory or as interpreted by the courts or by federal or state agencies, including any changes in or new rules, regulations or other pronouncements or interpretations by federal or state agencies, (ii) any legislation enacted by the Congress of the United States (if such enacted legislation has an effective date which is on or before the Settlement), (iii) any law, rule or regulation enacted by any governmental body, department or agency (if such enacted law, rule or regulation has an effective date which is on or before the Settlement) or (iv) any judgment, ruling or order issued by any court or administrative body, which in any such case would, (A) as to the Underwriter, prohibit the Underwriter from completing the underwriting of the Refunding Bonds or selling the Refunding Bonds or beneficial ownership interests therein to the public, or (B) as to the District, would make the completion of the issuance, sale or delivery of the Refunding Bonds illegal.
- As a result of any legislation, regulation, ruling, order, release, court decision or judgment or action by the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the Internal Revenue Service, or any agency of the State either enacted, issued, effective, adopted or proposed (but only with respect to any such proposed legislation, regulation, ruling, order, release, court decision or judgment or action that continues to be proposed as of the date of Settlement), or for any other reason Bond Counsel cannot issue an opinion substantially in the form of APPENDIX D to the Official Statement as to the tax-exempt status of the Refunding Bonds.
- There shall have occurred an outbreak or escalation of hostilities or the declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war or any other calamity or crisis in the financial markets of the United States or elsewhere.
- A general suspension of trading on the New York Stock Exchange or other major exchange shall be in force, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed and be in force, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required and be in force on any such exchange, whether by virtue of determination by that exchange or by order of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") or any other governmental authority having jurisdiction.
- A general banking moratorium shall have been declared by federal, New York or State authorities having jurisdiction and shall remain in effect.

- Legislation shall be enacted, or a decision by a court of the United States shall be rendered, or any action shall be taken by, or on behalf of, the SEC which has the effect of requiring the Refunding Bonds to be registered under, or the sale thereof to be in violation of, the Securities Act of 1933, as amended or has the effect of requiring the Resolution to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or would otherwise cause the Refunding Bonds or the sale thereof to be in violation of any provision of federal securities laws, or, in each case, any law analogous thereto relating to governmental bodies.
- The Official Statement as of the Closing Date contained an untrue statement or misstatement of material fact or the Official Statement omitted a material fact, or the Updated Official Statement as of the date thereof or as of the Settlement contains an untrue statement or misstatement of material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements and information contained therein not misleading in any material respect.
- Additional material restrictions not in force as of the date of the Bond Purchase Agreement shall have been imposed upon trading in securities generally by any federal, State, or New York governmental authority or by any United States national securities exchange.
- The New York Stock Exchange or other national securities exchange, or any governmental authority, shall impose as to the Refunding Bonds or securities of the general character of the Refunding Bonds any material restrictions not now in force, or increase materially those now in force, with respect to the extension of credit by or the charge to the net capital requirements of the Underwriter.
- The District does not deliver a certification as of the Settlement Date to the effect that the evidence of the rating on the Refunding Bonds delivered at and as of the Closing Date remains accurate or the rating on the Refunding Bonds at and as of the Settlement Date is as stated in such certification.

Forward Delivery Contract. The Underwriter reserves the right to obligate investors purchasing the Refunding Bonds to execute a Forward Delivery Contract (the "Forward Delivery Contract") in substantially the form set forth in APPENDIX I. The Forward Delivery Contract provides that the purchaser will remain obligated to purchase the Refunding Bonds, even if the purchaser decides to sell the purchased bonds following the date of the Forward Delivery Contract. The District will not be a party to any Forward Delivery Contract, and the District is not in any way responsible for the performance thereof or for any representations or warranties contained therein. The rights and obligations under the Bond Purchase Agreement are not conditioned or dependent upon the performance of any Forward Delivery Contract.

Additional Risks Relating to Forward Delivery Period. Between the date of the Bond Purchase Agreement and the Settlement Date (the "Forward Delivery Period"), certain information contained in this Official Statement may change in material respects. Any changes in such information will not permit the Underwriter to terminate the Bond Purchase Agreement or release the purchasers of their obligation to purchase the Refunding Bonds unless the change reflects an event described under "Termination of Bond Purchase Agreement" above. In addition to the risks set forth above and under "INTRODUCTION – Investment Considerations," purchasers of the Refunding Bonds are subject to certain additional risks, some of which are described below.

<u>Ratings Risk.</u> No assurances can be given that the rating assigned to the Refunding Bonds on the Settlement Date will not be different from those currently assigned to the Refunding Bonds. Issuance of the Refunding Bonds and the Underwriter's obligations under the Bond Purchase Agreement are not

conditioned upon the assignment of any particular ratings for the Refunding Bonds or the maintenance of the initial ratings of the Refunding Bonds.

<u>Secondary Market Risk</u>. The Underwriter is not obligated to make a secondary market for the Refunding Bonds, and no assurance can be given that a secondary market will exist for the Refunding Bonds during the Forward Delivery Period or at any time thereafter. Prospective purchasers of the Refunding Bonds should assume that there will be no secondary market for the Refunding Bonds during the Forward Delivery Period.

Market Value Risk. The market value of the Refunding Bonds as of the Settlement Date may be affected by a variety of factors, including, without limitation, general market conditions, the financial condition of the District and the State, and federal and state tax, securities and other laws. The market value of the Refunding Bonds as of the Settlement Date could therefore be higher or lower than the price to be paid by the initial purchasers of the Refunding Bonds, and that difference could be substantial. Neither the District nor the Underwriter makes any representations as to the expected market value of the Refunding Bonds as of the Settlement Date.

Tax Law Risk. Subject to the other conditions of Settlement and the Underwriter's rights of termination described above, the Bond Purchase Agreement obligates the District to deliver, and the Underwriter to accept, the Refunding Bonds if the District delivers an opinion of Bond Counsel substantially in the form and to the effect set forth in APPENDIX D relating to the Refunding Bonds. Notwithstanding that the enactment of new legislation, new court decisions or the promulgation of new regulations or rulings might diminish the value of, or otherwise affect, the exclusion from gross income of interest payable on "state or local bonds" (such as the Refunding Bonds) for federal income tax purposes, the District might be able to satisfy the requirements for the delivery of the Refunding Bonds. In such event, the purchasers would be required to accept delivery of the Refunding Bonds. Prospective purchasers are encouraged to consult their tax advisors regarding the likelihood of any such changes in tax law and the consequences of such changes to the purchasers. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

#### THE REFUNDING BONDS

# **Authority for Issuance; Plan of Finance**

The Refunding Bonds are issued by the District pursuant to the Constitution and laws of the State, including Articles 9 and 11 of Chapter 3 of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the California Government Code and other applicable provisions of law, and pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board of Education of the District on March 12, 2019, providing for the issuance of the Refunding Bonds (the "Resolution").

Proceeds from the Refunding Bonds are expected to be used (i) to refund, on a current basis, a portion of the outstanding Newport-Mesa Unified School District General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2010 (as originally issued, the "Series 2010 Refunding Bonds") and (ii) to pay costs of issuance of the Refunding Bonds. See "— Plan of Finance" and "— Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds" below.

# **Forward Delivery of Refunding Bonds**

The District will deliver the Refunding Bonds on or about May 5, 2020, in book-entry form. The forward delivery of the Refunding Bonds is necessary to comply with certain federal income tax requirement under the Code for a current refunding of the Prior Bonds (as defined herein; see "– Plan of Finance" below). There are certain risks associated with the forward delivery of the Refunding Bonds. See "INTRODUCTION – Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds."

# Form and Registration

The Refunding Bonds will be issued in fully registered form only, without coupons, in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount or integral multiples thereof. The Refunding Bonds will initially be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository of the Refunding Bonds. Purchases of Refunding Bonds under the DTC book-entry system must be made by or through a DTC participant, and ownership interests in Refunding Bonds will be recorded as entries on the books of said participants. Except in the event that use of this book-entry system is discontinued for the Refunding Bonds, beneficial owners ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical certificates representing their ownership interests. See APPENDIX H – "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

# **Payment of Principal and Interest**

Interest. The Refunding Bonds will be dated as of their date of delivery, and bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement, payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year (each, an "Interest Date"), commencing on August 1, 2020, computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Each Refunding Bond shall bear interest from the Interest Date next preceding the date of authentication thereof, unless it is authenticated after the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month immediately preceding an Interest Date (the "Record Date") and on or prior to the succeeding Interest Date, in which event it shall bear interest from such Interest Date, or unless it is authenticated on or before the Record Date preceding the first Interest Date, in which event it shall bear interest from its dated date; provided, however, that if, at the time of authentication of any Refunding Bond, interest is in default on any outstanding Refunding Bonds, such Refunding Bond shall bear interest from the Interest Date to which interest has previously been paid or made available for payment on the outstanding Refunding Bonds.

**Payment of Refunding Bonds.** The principal of the Refunding Bonds is payable in lawful money of the United States of America upon the surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as paying agent (the "Paying Agent") at the maturity thereof.

Interest on the Refunding Bonds is payable in lawful money of the United States of America by check mailed on each Interest Date (if a business day, or on the next business day if the Interest Date does not fall on a business day) to the registered owner thereof (the "Owner") at such Owner's address as it appears on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent or at such address as the Owner may have filed with the Paying Agent for that purpose, except that the payment shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to any Owner of at least \$1,000,000 of outstanding Refunding Bonds who shall have requested in writing such method of payment of interest prior to the close of business on a Record Date. So long as the Refunding Bonds are held by Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, payment shall be made by wire transfer. See APPENDIX H – "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

# **No Early Redemption**

The Refunding Bonds are <u>not</u> subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturity dates.

# **Defeasance of Refunding Bonds**

The District may pay and discharge any or all of the Refunding Bonds by depositing in trust with the Paying Agent or an escrow agent at or before maturity, money and/or non-callable direct obligations of the United States of America (including zero interest bearing State and Local Government Series) or other

non-callable obligations the payment of the principal of and interest on which is guaranteed by a pledge of the full faith and credit of the United States of America, in an amount which will, together with the interest to accrue thereon and available monies then on deposit in the interest and sinking fund of the District, be fully sufficient to pay and discharge the indebtedness on such Refunding Bonds (including all principal and interest) at or before their respective maturity dates.

# **Unclaimed Moneys**

Any money held in any fund created pursuant to the Resolution, or by the Paying Agent or an escrow agent in trust, for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Refunding Bonds and remaining unclaimed for two years after the principal of all of such Refunding Bonds has become due and payable shall be transferred to any interest and sinking fund of the District for payment of any outstanding bonds of the District payable from the fund; or, if no such bonds of the District are at such time outstanding, the monies shall be transferred to the general fund of the District as provided and permitted by law.

#### Plan of Finance

The proceeds of the Refunding Bonds will be issued (i) to refund, on a current basis, a portion of the District's outstanding Series 2010 Refunding Bonds, maturing on August 1 in the years 2021 through 2026, inclusive (the "Prior Bonds") and (ii) to pay certain costs of issuance of the Refunding Bonds.

The District and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow bank (the "Escrow Bank") will enter into the Escrow Agreement, to be dated on or about May 1, 2020 (the "Escrow Agreement"), with respect to the Prior Bonds being refunded, pursuant to which the District will deposit a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Refunding Bonds into a special fund to be held by the Escrow Bank. The amounts deposited with the Escrow Bank with respect to the Prior Bonds, which will be held pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, will be used to purchase non-callable direct obligations of the United States of America (including zero interest bearing State and Local Government Series) or other non-callable obligations the payment of the principal of and interest on which is guaranteed by a pledge of the full faith and credit of the United States of America, the principal of and interest on which (together with any uninvested amount) will be sufficient to enable the Escrow Bank to redeem the Prior Bonds on August 1, 2020 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Prior Bonds without premium. See "ESCROW VERIFICATION" herein. Amounts on deposit with the Escrow Bank pursuant to the Escrow Agreement are not available to pay debt service on the Refunding Bonds.

[Remainder of page left intentionally blank.]

# SERIES 2010 REFUNDING BONDS TO BE REFUNDED

Maturity Date	Original Principal	Interest Rate	Redemption Date	Redemption Price	CUSIP Number <sup>†</sup>
8/01/2021	\$2,000,000	4.00%	8/01/2020	100%	652113VD0
8/01/2021	3,380,000	5.00	8/01/2020	100	652113VS7
8/01/2022	700,000	4.25	8/01/2020	100	652113VE8
8/01/2022	5,170,000	5.00	8/01/2020	100	652113VT5
8/01/2023	6,330,000	5.00	8/01/2020	100	652113VF5
8/01/2024	6,820,000	5.00	8/01/2020	100	652113VG3
8/01/2025	7,315,000	5.00	8/01/2020	100	652113VH1
8/01/2026	3,380,000	5.00	8/01/2020	100	652113VJ7

# **UNREFUNDED SERIES 2010 REFUNDING BONDS**

Maturity	Original		$\text{CUSIP}^{\dagger}$
Date	Principal	Interest Rate	Number
8/01/2019	\$ 600,000	3.00%	652113VB4
8/01/2019	4,015,000	4.00	652113VP3
8/01/2020	850,000	3.00	652113VC2
8/01/2020	2,200,000	4.00	652113VQ1
8/01/2020	1,960,000	5.00	652113VR9

-

<sup>†</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Capital IQ. Copyright© 2019 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Underwriter or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

#### **Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds**

The proceeds of the Refunding Bonds are expected to be applied as follows:

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2020 (Forward Delivery)

# **Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds**

# Sources of Funds:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Refunding Bonds Plus Original Issue Premium	\$32,960,000.00 3,360,251.25
Total Sources of Funds	\$36,320,251.25
<u>Uses of Funds</u> :	
Escrow Fund	\$35,959,750.00
Costs of Issuance <sup>(1)</sup>	202,293.25
Underwriter's Discount	158,208.00
Total Uses of Funds	\$36,320,251.25

 $<sup>\</sup>overline{^{(1)}}$  Includes legal fees, rating agency fees, municipal advisory fees, printing fees, verification agent fees and other miscellaneous expenses.

# **Debt Service**

Debt service on the Refunding Bonds is as set forth in the following table.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2020 (Forward Delivery)

Period Ending August 1,	Principal	Interest	Total Debt Service
2020	-	\$ 393,688.89	\$ 393,688.89
2021	\$ 5,035,000.00	1,648,000.00	6,683,000.00
2022	5,515,000.00	1,396,250.00	6,911,250.00
2023	5,950,000.00	1,120,500.00	7,070,500.00
2024	6,410,000.00	823,000.00	7,233,000.00
2025	6,875,000.00	502,500.00	7,377,500.00
2026	3,175,000.00	158,750.00	3,333,750.00
Total:	\$32,960,000.00	\$6,042,688.89	\$39,002,688.89

# **Outstanding Bonds**

In addition to the Refunding Bonds (and not accounting for the planned refunding of the Prior Bonds with proceeds of the Refunding Bonds), the District has outstanding five additional series of general obligation bonds, each of which is secured by *ad valorem* taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District on a parity with the Refunding Bonds.

At a special election held on June 6, 2000, the District received authorization under Measure A to issue bonds of the District in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$110,000,000 to improve health and safety conditions in neighborhood schools by rehabilitating aging school facilities, replacing deteriorated roofs and plumbing, upgrading electrical service to safely accommodate technology, renovating inadequate classrooms, science labs, and restrooms, and upgrading fire alarms. The measure required approval by at least two-thirds of the votes cast by eligible voters within the District (the "2000 Authorization") and received an affirmative vote of approximately 72.1% of the votes cast by eligible voters within the District. On December 4, 2001, the County, on behalf of the District, issued the District's General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2001 (the "Series 2001 Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of \$40,000,000. The Series 2001 Bonds were issued as the first series of bonds to be issued under the 2000 Authorization. On November 20, 2003, the County, on behalf of the District, issued the District's General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2003 (the "Series 2003 Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of \$70,000,000 and were issued as the second and final series of bonds to be issued under the 2000 Authorization.

On November 30, 2010, the District issued its General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2010 in the aggregate principal amount of \$68,660,000 to refund on an advance basis all of the then-outstanding Series 2001 Bonds and a portion of the outstanding Series 2003 Bonds. On May 9, 2012, the District issued its General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2012 (the "Series 2012 Refunding Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of \$19,495,000 to refund on a current basis, the District's then-outstanding Series 2003 Bonds maturing on August 1 of each of the years 2026 through 2028, inclusive.

At an election held on November 8, 2005, the District received authorization under Measure F to issue bonds of the District in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$282,000,000 to finance specific construction and modernization projects approved by eligible voters within the District. The measure required approval by at least 55% of the votes cast by eligible voters within the District (the "2005 Authorization"). On January 4, 2007, the County, at the request of the District, issued \$70,443,480.25 aggregate initial principal amount of the District's General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2005, Series 2007 (the "Series 2007 Bonds") as the District's first series of bonds issued under the 2005 Authorization. On June 8, 2011, the District issued its General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2005, Series 2011 (the "Series 2011 Bonds") in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$95,000,670.45 as the second series of bonds to be issued under the 2005 Authorization. On August 15, 2017, the District issued its General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2005, Series 2017 (the "Series 2017 New Money Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of \$28,130,000 as the third series of bonds to be issued under the 2005 Authorization. There currently remains \$88,425,849.30 principal amount of bonds authorized but unissued under the 2005 Authorization.

On August 10, 2017, the District issued its General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2017 (the "Series 2017 Refunding Bonds") in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$80,564,666.30 to (i) refund, on an advance basis, a portion of the outstanding Series 2011 Bonds, and (ii) to refund, on an advance basis, all of the outstanding Series 2012 Refunding Bonds.

A summary of the District's general obligation bonded debt is set forth on the following page.

# **Aggregate Debt Service**

The following table sets forth the annual aggregate debt service requirements of all outstanding bonds of the District, assuming such general obligation bonds are not optionally redeemed prior to the respective stated date of maturity.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) General Obligation Bonds – Aggregate Debt Service<sup>(1)</sup>

Year Ending (August 1),	Series 2007 Bonds	Series 2010 Refunding Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	Series 2011 Bonds	Series 2017 New Money Bonds	Series 2017 Refunding Bonds	Refunding Bonds	Aggregate Total Debt Service
2019	\$ 4,410,000.00	\$ 6,734,600.00	\$ 205,000.00	\$ 970,100.00	\$ 879,000.00	\$ -	\$ 13,198,700.00
2020	4,430,000.00	6,086,250.00	675,000.00	970,100.00	879,000.00	393,688.89	13,434,038.89
2021	4,440,000.00	-	1,255,000.00	970,100.00	879,000.00	6,683,000.00	14,227,100.00
2022	4,835,000.00	_	1,410,255.00	1,040,100.00	879,000.00	6,911,250.00	15,075,605.00
2023	5,295,000.00	_	1,610,255.00	1,088,700.00	879,000.00	7,070,500.00	15,943,455.00
2024	5,795,000.00	_	1,820,255.00	1,132,700.00	879,000.00	7,233,000.00	16,859,955.00
2025	6,335,000.00	_	2,060,255.00	1,179,200.00	879,000.00	7,377,500.00	17,830,955.00
2026	6,925,000.00	_	2,045,255.00	2,492,950.00	4,324,000.00	3,333,750.00	19,120,955.00
2027	7,990,000.00	-	2,545,255.00	2,800,450.00	7,091,750.00	-	20,427,455.00
2028	8,160,000.00	-	2,335,255.00	2,948,700.00	8,137,500.00	-	21,581,455.00
2029	13,915,000.00	-	7,665,255.00	1,224,700.00	-	-	22,804,955.00
2030	14,750,000.00	-	8,060,255.00	1,281,450.00	-	-	24,091,705.00
2031	15,635,000.00	-	8,475,255.00	1,338,950.00	-	-	25,449,205.00
2032	-	-	25,485,255.00	1,406,750.00	-	-	26,892,005.00
2033	-	-	26,940,255.00	1,461,850.00	-	-	28,402,105.00
2034	-	-	28,475,255.00	1,524,550.00	-	-	29,999,805.00
2035	-	-	30,095,255.00	1,614,550.00	-	-	31,709,805.00
2036	-	-	31,810,255.00	1,690,950.00	-	-	33,501,205.00
2037	-	-	33,625,255.00	1,764,050.00	-	-	35,389,305.00
2038	-	-	35,540,255.00	1,853,850.00	-	-	37,394,105.00
2039	-	-	1,410,255.00	11,664,750.00	20,055,000.00	-	33,130,005.00
2040	-	-	1,410,255.00	-	21,245,000.00	-	22,655,255.00
2041	-	-	1,410,255.00	-	22,505,000.00	-	23,915,255.00
2042	-	-	23,795,255.00	-	11,410,000.00	-	35,205,255.00
2043	-	-	-	-	26,015,000.00	-	26,015,000.00
2044	-	-	-	-	27,500,000.00	-	27,500,000.00
2045	-	-	-	-	29,065,000.00	-	29,065,000.00
2046	-				13,560,000.00		13,560,000.00
	\$102,915,000.00	\$12,820,850.00	\$280,160,355.00	\$42,419,500.00	\$197,061,250.00	\$39,002,688.89	\$674,379,643.89

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects the refunding of the Prior Bonds from proceeds of the Refunding Bonds. Source: Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates, Inc.

#### SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT FOR THE REFUNDING BONDS

#### General

In order to provide sufficient funds for repayment of principal and interest when due on the Refunding Bonds, the Board of Supervisors of the County is empowered and is obligated to levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District, without limitation as to rate or amount (except as to certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates). Such taxes are in addition to other taxes levied upon property within the District. When collected, the tax revenues will be deposited by the County in the interest and sinking fund of the District, which is required to be maintained by the County and to be used solely for the payment of bonds of the District.

The Refunding Bonds are payable from *ad valorem* taxes to be levied within the District pursuant to the California Constitution and other State law, and are not a debt or obligation of the County. No fund of the County is pledged or obligated to repayment of the Refunding Bonds.

# **Statutory Lien on Taxes (Senate Bill 222)**

Pursuant to Section 53515 of the California Government Code (which became effective on January 1, 2016), all general obligation bonds issued by local agencies, including refunding bonds, will be secured by a statutory lien on all revenues received pursuant to the levy and collection of the tax. Section 53515 provides that the lien will automatically arise, without the need for any action or authorization by the local agency or its governing board, and will be valid and binding from the time the bonds are executed and delivered. Section 53515 further provides that the revenues received pursuant to the levy and collection of the tax will be immediately subject to the lien, and the lien will immediately attach to the revenues and be effective, binding and enforceable against the local agency, its successor, transferees and creditors, and all others asserting rights therein, irrespective of whether those parties have notice of the lien and without the need for physical delivery, recordation, filing or further act.

# **Pledge of Tax Revenues**

The District has pledged all revenues from the property taxes collected from the levy by the Board of Supervisors of the County for the payment of all bonds, including the Refunding Bonds (collectively, the "Bonds"), of the District heretofore or hereafter issued pursuant to voter-approved measures of the District and amounts on deposit in the interest and sinking fund of the District to the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on the Bonds. The Resolution provides that the property taxes and amounts held in the interest and sinking fund of the District shall be immediately subject to this pledge, and the pledge shall constitute a lien and security interest which shall immediately attach to the property taxes and amounts held in the interest and sinking fund of the District to secure the payment of the Bonds and shall be effective, binding, and enforceable against the District, its successors, creditors and all others irrespective of whether those parties have notice of the pledge and without the need of any physical delivery, recordation, filing, or further act. The Resolution provides that this pledge constitutes an agreement between the District and the owners of Bonds to provide security for the Bonds in addition to any statutory lien that may exist, and the Bonds secured by the pledge are or were issued to finance (or refinance) one or more of the projects specified in the applicable voter-approved measure.

# **Property Taxation System**

Property tax revenues result from the application of the appropriate tax rate to the total assessed value of taxable property in the District. School districts receive property taxes for payment of voter-approved bonds as well as for general operating purposes.

Local property taxation is the responsibility of various county officers. School districts whose boundaries extend into more than one county are treated for property tax purposes as separate jurisdictions in each county in which they are located. For each school district located in a county, the county assessor computes the value of locally assessed taxable property. Based on the assessed value of property and the scheduled debt service on outstanding bonds in each year, the county auditor-controller computes the rate of tax necessary to pay such debt service, and presents the tax rolls (including rates of tax for all taxing jurisdictions in the county) to the county board of supervisors for approval. The county treasurer-tax collector prepares and mails tax bills to taxpayers and collects the taxes. Both the county auditor-controller and the county treasurer-tax collector have accounting responsibilities related to the collecting of the property taxes. Once collected, the county auditor-controller apportions and distributes the taxes to the various taxing entities and related funds and accounts. The treasurer-tax collector of the county, the superintendent of schools of which has jurisdiction over the school district, holds school district funds, including taxes collected for payment of school bonds, and is charged with payment of principal and interest on the bonds when due, as ex-officio treasurer of the school district.

#### **Assessed Valuation of Property Within the District**

Taxable property located in the District has a fiscal year 2018-19 assessed value of \$71,416,942,148. All property (real, personal and intangible) is taxable unless an exemption is granted by the California Constitution or United States law. Under the State Constitution, exempt classes of property include household and personal effects, intangible personal property (such as bank accounts, stocks and bonds), business inventories, and property used for religious, hospital, scientific and charitable purposes. The State Legislature may create additional exemptions for personal property, but not for real property. Most taxable property is assessed by the assessor of the county in which the property is located. Some special classes of property are assessed by the State Board of Equalization, as described below.

Taxes are levied for each fiscal year on taxable real and personal property assessed as of the preceding January 1, at which time the lien attaches. The assessed value is required to be adjusted during the course of the year when property changes ownership or new construction is completed. State law also affords an appeal procedure to taxpayers who disagree with the assessed value of any property. When necessitated by changes in assessed value during the course of a year, a supplemental assessment is prepared so that taxes can be levied on the new assessed value before the next regular assessment roll is completed. See "— Appeals of Assessed Valuation; Blanket Reductions of Assessed Values" below.

Under the State Constitution, the State Board of Equalization assesses property of State-regulated transportation and communications utilities, including railways, telephone and telegraph companies, and companies transmitting or selling gas or electricity. The Board of Equalization also is required to assess pipelines, flumes, canals and aqueducts lying within two or more counties. The value of property assessed by the Board of Equalization is allocated by a formula to local jurisdictions in the county, including school districts, and taxed by the local county tax officials in the same manner as for locally assessed property. Taxes on privately owned railway cars, however, are levied and collected directly by the Board of Equalization. Property used in the generation of electricity by a company that does not also transmit or sell that electricity is taxed locally instead of by the Board of Equalization. Thus, the reorganization of regulated utilities and the transfer of electricity-generating property to non-utility companies, as often occurred under electric power deregulation in California, affects how those assets are assessed, and which local agencies benefit from the property taxes derived. In general, the transfer of State-assessed property located in the District to non-utility companies will increase the assessed value of property in the District, since the property's value will no longer be divided among all taxing jurisdictions in the County. The transfer of property located and taxed in the District to a State-assessed utility will have the opposite effect: generally reducing the assessed value in the District, as the value is shared among the other jurisdictions in the County. The District is unable to predict future transfers of State-assessed property in the District and the County,

the impact of such transfers on its utility property tax revenues, or whether future legislation or litigation may affect ownership of utility assets, the State's methods of assessing utility property, or the method by which tax revenues of utility property is allocated to local taxing agencies, including the District.

Locally taxed property is classified either as "secured" or "unsecured," and is listed accordingly on separate parts of the assessment roll. The "secured roll" is that part of the assessment roll containing State-assessed property and property (real or personal) for which there is a lien on real property sufficient, in the opinion of the county assessor, to secure payment of the taxes. All other property is "unsecured," and is assessed on the "unsecured roll." Secured property assessed by the State Board of Equalization is commonly identified for taxation purposes as "utility" property.

The following table sets forth the assessed valuation of the various classes of property in the District's boundaries from fiscal year 2002-03 through 2018-19.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) Assessed Valuations Fiscal Years 2002-03 through 2018-19

Fiscal Year	Local Secured	Utility	Unsecured	Total	Annual Percent Change
2002-03	\$27,996,342,894	\$16,534,150	\$1,870,796,173	\$29,883,673,217	8.58%
2003-04	30,384,040,501	16,534,525	1,993,353,134	32,393,928,160	8.40
2004-05	32,757,666,787	57,080	1,823,904,932	34,581,628,799	6.75
2005-06	36,260,030,799	56,827	1,810,054,743	38,070,142,369	10.09
2006-07	40,063,220,951	56,202	2,182,400,902	42,245,678,055	10.97
2007-08	43,513,841,553	53,310	2,231,282,135	45,745,176,998	8.28
2008-09	45,546,130,684	699,230	2,175,632,947	47,722,462,861	4.32
2009-10	46,007,362,776	699,230	2,243,799,956	48,251,861,962	1.11
2010-11	45,994,176,823	699,230	2,308,008,338	48,302,884,391	0.11
2011-12	46,780,797,090	699,230	2,166,748,135	48,948,244,455	1.34
2012-13	48,130,076,373	53,310	2,129,786,347	50,259,916,030	2.68
2013-14	50,776,237,313	53,310	2,018,986,776	52,795,277,399	5.04
2014-15	53,638,300,141	53,310	2,227,558,627	55,865,912,078	5.82
2015-16	56,948,824,304	53,310	2,082,454,166	59,031,331,780	5.67
2016-17	60,448,209,235	53,310	2,048,186,171	62,496,448,716	5.87
2017-18	64,592,909,916	53,310	2,043,441,386	66,636,404,612	6.62
2018-19	69,207,230,158	252,911	2,209,459,079	71,416,942,148	7.17

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.; annual percent change provided by Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

Assessments may be adjusted during the course of the year when real property changes ownership or new construction is completed. Assessments may also be appealed by taxpayers seeking a reduction as a result of economic and other factors beyond the District's control, such as a general market decline in property values, reclassification of property to a class exempt from taxation, whether by ownership or use (such as exemptions for property owned by State and local agencies and property used for qualified educational, hospital, charitable or religious purposes), or the complete or partial destruction of taxable property caused by natural or manmade disaster, such as earthquake, drought, flood, fire, toxic dumping, etc. When necessitated by changes in assessed value in the course of a year, taxes are pro-rated for each portion of the tax year. See also "—Appeals of Assessed Valuation; Blanket Reductions of Assessed Values" below.

Appeals of Assessed Valuation; Blanket Reductions of Assessed Values. There are two basic types of property tax assessment appeals provided for under State law. The first type of appeal, commonly

referred to as a base year assessment appeal, involves a dispute on the valuation assigned by the assessor immediately subsequent to an instance of a change in ownership or completion of new construction. If the base year value assigned by the assessor is reduced, the valuation of the property cannot increase in subsequent years more than 2% annually unless and until another change in ownership and/or additional new construction or reconstruction activity occurs.

The second type of appeal, commonly referred to as a Proposition 8 appeal (which Proposition 8 was approved by the voters in 1978), can result if factors occur causing a decline in the market value of the property to a level below the property's then-current taxable value (escalated base year value). Pursuant to State law, a property owner may apply for a Proposition 8 reduction of the property tax assessment for such owner's property by filing a written application, in the form prescribed by the State Board of Equalization, with the appropriate county board of equalization or assessment appeals board. A property owner desiring a Proposition 8 reduction of the assessed value of such owner's property in any one year must submit an application to the county assessment appeals board (the "Appeals Board"). Following a review of the application by the county assessor's office, the county assessor may offer to the property owner the opportunity to stipulate to a reduced assessment, or may confirm the assessment. If no stipulation is agreed to, and the applicant elects to pursue the appeal, the matter is brought before the Appeals Board (or, in some cases, a hearing examiner) for a hearing and decision. The Appeals Board generally is required to determine the outcome of appeals within two years of each appeal's filing date. Any reduction in the assessment ultimately granted applies only to the year for which application is made and during which the written application is filed. The assessed value increases to its pre-reduction level (such pre-reduction level escalated by the annual inflation rate of no more than 2%) following the year for which the reduction application is filed. However, the county assessor has the power to grant a reduction not only for the year for which application was originally made, but also for the then-current year and any intervening years as well. In practice, such a reduced assessment may and often does remain in effect beyond the year in which it is granted.

In addition, Article XIIIA of the State Constitution provides that the full cash value base of real property used in determining taxable value may be adjusted from year to year to reflect the inflationary rate, not to exceed a 2% increase for any given year, or may be reduced to reflect a reduction in the consumer price index or comparable local data. This measure is computed on a calendar year basis. According to representatives of the County assessor's office, the County has in the past, pursuant to Article XIIIA of the State Constitution, ordered blanket reductions of assessed property values and corresponding property tax bills on single family residential properties when the value of the property has declined below the current assessed value as calculated by the County.

No assurance can be given that property tax appeals and/or blanket reductions of assessed property values will not significantly reduce the assessed valuation of property within the District in the future.

See APPENDIX A – "INFORMATION RELATING TO THE DISTRICT'S OPERATIONS AND BUDGET – CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING DISTRICT REVENUES AND APPROPRIATIONS – Limitations on Revenues" for a discussion of other limitations on the valuation of real property with respect to *ad valorem* taxes.

**Bonding Capacity.** As a unified school district, the District may issue bonds in an amount up to 2.50% of the assessed valuation of taxable property within its boundaries. The District's fiscal year 2018-19 gross bonding capacity (also commonly referred to as the "bonding limit" or "debt limit") is approximately \$1.79 billion and its net bonding capacity is approximately \$1.53 billion (taking into account current outstanding debt before issuance of the Refunding Bonds and not accounting for the refunding of the Prior Bonds). Refunding bonds may be issued without regard to this limitation; however, once issued,

the outstanding principal of any refunding bonds is included when calculating the District's bonding capacity.

Assessed Valuation by Jurisdiction. The following table describes a distribution of taxable real property located in the District by jurisdiction.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) 2018-19 Assessed Valuation by Jurisdiction

Jurisdiction:	Assessed Valuation in District	% of District	Assessed Valuation of Jurisdiction	% of Jurisdiction in District
City of Costa Mesa	\$18,879,373,893	26.44%	\$19,953,537,995	94.62%
City of Newport Beach	52,355,754,969	73.31	57,701,161,781	90.74
Unincorporated Orange County	181,813,286	0.25	30,385,043,725	0.60
Total District	\$71,416,942,148	100.00%		
Orange County	\$71,416,942,148	100.00%	\$591,987,855,656	12.06%

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Assessed Valuation by Land Use. The following table sets forth a distribution of taxable property located in the District on the fiscal year 2018-19 tax roll by principal purpose for which the land is used, and the assessed valuation and number of parcels for each use.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) 2018-19 Assessed Valuation and Parcels by Land Use

	2018-19				No. of	
	Assessed	% of	No. of	% of	Taxable	% of
	Valuation <sup>(1)</sup>	Total	Parcels	Total	Parcels	Total
Non-Residential:						
Agricultural/Rural	\$93,535,986	0.14%	94	0.11%	94	0.11%
Commercial	9,200,420,720	13.29	3,034	3.64	3,013	3.67
Industrial	1,177,174,719	1.70	712	0.86	712	0.87
Government/Exempt	0	0.00	998	1.20	0	0.00
Miscellaneous	1,673,613	0.00	6	0.01	6	0.01
Subtotal Non-Residential	\$10,472,805,038	15.13%	4,844	5.82%	3,825	4.66%
Residential:						
Single Family Residence	\$45,406,447,640	65.61%	39,422	47.34%	39,422	48.03%
Condominium/Townhouse	5,483,452,072	7.92	9,903	11.89	9,903	12.06
Mobile Home	28,304,923	0.04	1,059	1.27	1,059	1.29
Timeshare Properties	204,071,304	0.29	22,661	27.21	22,661	27.61
2+ Residential Units/Apartments	7,437,297,145	10.75	4,863	5.84	4,748	5.78
Subtotal Residential	\$58,559,573,084	84.61%	77,908	93.56%	77,793	94.77%
Vacant Parcels	\$174,852,036	0.25%	522	0.63%	468	0.57%
TOTAL	\$69,207,230,158	100.00%	83,274	100.00%	82,086	100.00%

<sup>(1)</sup> Local secured assessed valuation, excluding tax-exempt property. Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Assessed Valuation of Single-Family Homes. The following table sets forth the assessed valuation of single-family homes in the District's boundaries for fiscal year 2018-19, including the median and average assessed valuation of single-family parcels.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) 2018-19 Per Parcel Assessed Valuation of Single Family Homes

		mber of rcels <sup>(1)</sup>	2018-19 Assessed Valua	Averag	•	Median sessed Valuation	
Single Family Residential	39	9,422	\$45,406,447,6	\$1,151,8	805	\$674,629	
2018-19 Assessed Valuation	No. of Parcels <sup>(1)</sup>	% of Total	Cumulative % of Total	Total Valuation	% of Total	Cumulative % of Total	
\$0 - \$99,999 \$100,000 - \$199,999 \$200,000 - \$299,999 \$300,000 - \$399,999 \$400,000 - \$499,999 \$500,000 - \$599,999 \$600,000 - \$699,999 \$700,000 - \$799,999 \$800,000 - \$899,999 \$1,000,000 - \$1,099,999 \$1,100,000 - \$1,199,999 \$1,200,000 - \$1,299,999 \$1,300,000 - \$1,299,999 \$1,300,000 - \$1,399,999 \$1,400,000 - \$1,499,999 \$1,500,000 - \$1,599,999 \$1,500,000 - \$1,599,999	2,410 3,085 3,190 3,292 2,869 2,835 2,722 2,545 1,841 1,390 1,192 952 872 717 684 613 575	6.113% 7.826 8.092 8.351 7.278 7.191 6.905 6.456 4.670 3.526 3.024 2.415 2.212 1.819 1.735 1.555 1.459	6.113% 13.939 22.031 30.382 37.659 44.851 51.755 58.211 62.881 66.407 69.431 71.846 74.058 75.876 77.611 79.166 80.625	\$ 176,272,947 446,842,529 803,477,219 1,146,487,335 1,293,677,014 1,558,237,980 1,769,601,726 1,904,377,509 1,560,295,691 1,320,589,496 1,247,310,206 1,093,904,102 1,090,853,638 966,003,352 989,772,764 950,106,619 947,696,145	0.388% 0.984 1.770 2.525 2.849 3.432 3.897 4.194 3.436 2.908 2.747 2.409 2.402 2.127 2.180 2.092 2.087	0.388% 1.372 3.142 5.667 8.516 11.948 15.845 20.039 23.475 26.384 29.131 31.540 33.942 36.070 38.249 40.342 42.429	
\$1,700,000 - \$1,799,999 \$1,800,000 - \$1,899,999	553 516	1.403 1.309	82.028 83.337	966,633,307 953,472,092	2.129 2.100	44.558 46.658	
\$1,900,000 - \$1,999,999 \$2,000,000 and greater Total	500 6,069 39,422	1.268 15.395 100.00%	84.605 100.000	974,565,711 23,246,270,258 \$45,406,447,640	2.146 51.196 100.000%	48.804 100.000	

<sup>(1)</sup> Improved single family residential parcels. Excludes condominiums and parcels with multiple family units. Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Largest Taxpayers in District. The following table sets forth the 20 taxpayers with the greatest combined ownership of taxable property in the District on the fiscal year 2018-19 tax roll, and the assessed valuation of all property owned by those taxpayers in all taxing jurisdictions within the District.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) **Largest 2018-19 Local Secured Taxpayers**

		Primary	2018-19	Percent of
	Property Owner	Land Use	Assessed Valuation	Total <sup>(3)</sup>
1.	The Irvine Company <sup>(1)</sup>	Commercial	\$1,631,226,305	2.36%
2.	South Coast Plaza	Commercial	386,614,518	0.56
3.	PH Finance LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	Commercial	289,974,839	0.42
4.	Villas at Fashion Island LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	Apartments	257,687,777	0.37
5.	PR II/MCC South Coast Property Owner LLC	Commercial	242,918,482	0.35
6.	United Dominion Realty LP	Apartments	202,882,898	0.29
7.	520 Newport Center Drive LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	Commercial	174,061,786	0.25
8.	650 Newport Center Drive LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	Commercial	157,815,585	0.23
9.	Newport Bluffs LLC	Apartments	156,424,336	0.23
10.	S-Tract LLC	Commercial	150,089,235	0.22
11.	Interinsurance Exchange of the Automobile Club of	Commercial	140,729,104	0.20
	Southern California			
12.	UDR Newport Beach North LP	Apartments	135,306,348	0.20
13.	Casden Lakes LP	Apartments	132,060,184	0.19
14.	Balboa Bay Club Ventures LLC	Commercial	131,727,848	0.19
15.	Coronado South Apartments LP	Apartments	129,774,909	0.19
16.	Soco Retail Fee Owner LLC	Industrial	124,925,532	0.18
17.	C.J. Segerstrom & Sons	Commercial	124,124,627	0.18
18.	Bay Island Club	Residential	118,897,755	0.17
19.	JKS-CMFV LLC	Commercial	109,211,829	0.16
20.	100 Bayview LLC	Commercial	100,955,738	0.15
			\$4,897,409,635	7.08%

<sup>(1)</sup> The Irvine Company also owns single-family residential property and multi-family residential property in the District, valued at approximately \$61 million and \$410 million, respectively. (2) Entity owned by The Irvine Company.

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

The more property (by assessed value) owned by a single taxpayer, the more tax collections are exposed to weakness, if any, in such taxpayer's financial situation and ability or willingness to pay property taxes in a timely manner. Furthermore, assessments may be appealed by taxpayers seeking a reduction as a result of economic and other factors beyond the District's control. See "-Appeals of Assessed Valuation; Blanket Reductions of Assessed Values" above.

#### **Tax Rates**

The State Constitution permits the levy of an ad valorem tax on taxable property not to exceed 1% of the full cash value of the property, and State law requires the full 1% tax to be levied. The levy of special ad valorem property taxes in excess of the 1% levy is permitted as necessary to provide for debt service payments on school bonds and other voter-approved indebtedness.

The rate of tax necessary to pay fixed debt service on the Refunding Bonds in a given year depends on the assessed value of taxable property in that year. (The rate of tax imposed on unsecured property for repayment of the Refunding Bonds is based on the prior year's secured property tax rate.) Economic and other factors beyond the District's control, such as a general market decline in property values,

<sup>(3) 2018-19</sup> local secured assessed valuation: \$69,207,230,158

reclassification of property to a class exempt from taxation, whether by ownership or use (such as exemptions for property owned by State and local agencies and property used for qualified educational, hospital, charitable or religious purposes), or the complete or partial destruction of taxable property caused by natural or manmade disaster, such as earthquake, flood, fire, toxic dumping, etc., could cause a reduction in the assessed value of taxable property within the District and necessitate a corresponding increase in the annual tax rate to be levied to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunding Bonds. Issuance of additional authorized bonds in the future might also cause the tax rate to increase.

*Typical Tax Rate Area.* The following table sets forth *ad valorem* property tax rates for the last five fiscal years in a typical Tax Rate Area of the District (TRA 7-000). This Tax Rate Area comprises approximately 30.08% of the total assessed value of the District for fiscal year 2018-19.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) Typical Total Tax Rates per \$100 of Assessed Valuation (TRA 7-000) Fiscal Years 2014-15 through 2018-19

	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
General	\$1.00000	\$1.00000	\$1.00000	\$1.00000	\$1.00000
Coast Community College District	0.03015	0.03092	0.03116	0.03145	0.03052
Newport-Mesa Unified School District	0.01768	0.02125	0.01490	0.01788	0.01682
Metropolitan Water District	0.00350	0.00350	0.00350	0.00350	0.00350
Total All Property	\$1.05133	\$1.05567	\$1.04956	\$1.05283	\$1.05084

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

# **Tax Charges and Delinquencies**

A school district's share of the 1% countywide tax is based on the actual allocation of property tax revenues to each taxing jurisdiction in the county in fiscal year 1978-79, as adjusted according to a complicated statutory process enacted since that time. Revenues derived from special *ad valorem* taxes for voter-approved indebtedness, including the Refunding Bonds, are reserved to the taxing jurisdiction that approved and issued the debt, and may only be used to repay that debt.

The County Treasurer prepares the property tax bills. Property taxes on the regular secured assessment roll are due in two equal installments: the first installment is due on November 1, and becomes delinquent after December 10. The second installment is due on February 1 and becomes delinquent after April 10. If taxes are not paid by the delinquent date, a 10% penalty attaches and a \$23 cost is added to unpaid second installments. If taxes remain unpaid by June 30, the tax is deemed to be in default, and a \$15 state redemption fee applies. Interest then begins to accrue at the rate of 1.5% per month. The property owner has the right to redeem the property by paying the taxes, accrued penalties, and costs within five years of the date the property went into default. If the property is not redeemed within five years, it is subject to sale at a public auction by the County Treasurer.

Property taxes on the unsecured roll are due in one payment on the lien date, January 1, and become delinquent after August 31. A 10% penalty attaches to delinquent taxes on property on the unsecured roll, and an additional penalty of 1.5% per month begins to accrue on November 1. To collect unpaid taxes, the County Treasurer may obtain a judgment lien upon and cause the sale of all property owned by the taxpayer in the County, and may seize and sell personal property, improvements and possessory interests of the taxpayer. The County Treasurer may also bring a civil suit against the taxpayer for payment.

The date on which taxes on supplemental assessments are due depends on when the supplemental tax bill is mailed.

The following table sets forth real property tax charges and corresponding delinquencies for the District's general obligation bond debt service levy, with respect to the property located in the District, and for the 1% general fund apportionment, with respect to property located in the County, for fiscal years 2013-14 through 2017-18.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) Secured Tax Charges and Delinquencies Fiscal Years 2013-14 through 2017-18

	Secured Tax Charge <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount Delinquent June 30	% Delinquent June 30
2013-14	\$9,921,668.72	\$ 98,615.68	0.99%
2014-15	9,987,786.25	96,430.30	0.97
2015-16	12,330,138.53	110,820.08	0.90
2016-17	9,217,977.99	82,251.00	0.89
2017-18	11,766,954.28	80,205.86	0.68
	Secured Tax Charge <sup>(2)</sup>	Amount Delinquent June 30	% Delinquent June 30
2013-14	\$186,068,954.26	\$1,402,676.88	0.75%
2014-15	196,850,812.39	1,367,490.16	0.69
2015-16	209,119,749.14	1,417,283.22	0.68
2016-17	221,798,419.51	1,480,132.16	0.67
2017-18	236,623,556.00	1,353,580.26	0.57

<sup>(1)</sup> District's general obligation bond debt service levy. Excludes supplemental property roll.

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Teeter Plan. The County has adopted the Alternative Method of Distribution of Tax Levies and Collections and of Tax Sale Proceeds (the "Teeter Plan"), as provided for in Section 4701 and following of the California Revenue and Taxation Code. Under the Teeter Plan, each participating local agency levying property taxes in the County, including the District, receives the full amount of uncollected taxes credited to its fund (including delinquent taxes, if any), in the same manner as if the full amount due from taxpayers had been collected. In return, the County receives and retains delinquent payments, penalties and interest as collected, that would have been due the local agency. The County applies the Teeter Plan to taxes levied for repayment of school district general obligation bonds.

The Teeter Plan is to remain in effect unless the County Board of Supervisors orders its discontinuance or unless, prior to the commencement of any fiscal year of the County (which commences on July 1), the Board of Supervisors receives a petition for its discontinuance from two-thirds of the participating revenue districts in the County. The Board of Supervisors may also, after holding a public hearing on the matter, discontinue the Teeter Plan with respect to any tax levying agency or assessment levying agency in the County if the rate of secured tax delinquency in that agency in any year exceeds 3% of the total of all taxes and assessments levied on the secured roll in that agency.

<sup>(2) 1%</sup> general fund apportionment. Excludes supplemental property roll.

# **Direct and Overlapping Debt**

Set forth on the following page is a schedule of direct and overlapping debt prepared by California Municipal Statistics Inc. effective January 25, 2019 for debt outstanding as of March 1, 2019. The table is included for general information purposes only. The District has not reviewed this table for completeness or accuracy and makes no representations in connection therewith. The first column in the table names each public agency which has outstanding debt as of the date of the schedule and whose territory overlaps the District in whole or in part. Column two sets forth the percentage of each overlapping agency's assessed value located within the boundaries of the District. This percentage, multiplied by the total outstanding debt of each overlapping agency (which is not set forth in the table) produces the amount set forth in column three, which is the apportionment of each overlapping agency's outstanding debt to taxable property in the District.

The schedule generally includes long-term obligations sold in the public credit markets by public agencies whose boundaries overlap the boundaries of the District. Such long-term obligations generally are not payable from revenues of the District (except as indicated) nor are they necessarily obligations secured by land within the District. In many cases, long-term obligations issued by a public agency are payable only from the general fund or other revenues of such public agency.

[Remainder of page left intentionally blank.]

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) Statement of Direct and Overlapping Bonded Debt

January 25, 2019

2018-19 Assessed Valuation: \$71,416,942,148

DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING TAX AND ASSESSMENT DEBT:	% Applicable	Debt 3/1/19
Metropolitan Water District	2.448%	\$1,226,570
Coast Community College District	47.959	361,641,795
Newport-Mesa Unified School District	100.000	$257,491,912^{(1)}$
Newport-Mesa Unified School District Community Facilities District No. 90-1	100.000	3,605,000
Irvine Ranch Water District Improvement Districts	Various	44,764,965
Bonita Canyon Community Facilities District No. 98-1	100.000	25,755,000
City of Costa Mesa Community Facilities District No. 91-1	100.000	600,000
City of Newport Beach 1915 Act Bonds	100.000	7,854,000
County 1915 Act Bonds	78.705-100.000	24,760,811
TOTAL DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING TAX AND ASSESSMENT DEBT	•	\$727,700,053
OVERLAPPING GENERAL FUND DEBT:		
Orange County General Fund Obligations	12.064	\$47,731,216
Orange County Pension Obligations	12.064	45,938,776
Orange County Board of Education Certificates of Participation	12.064	1,687,754
Coast Community College District General Fund Obligations	47.959	1,496,321
City of Costa Mesa General Fund Obligations	94.617	40,978,623
City of Newport Beach Certificates of Participation	90.736	94,456,176
TOTAL OVERLAPPING GENERAL FUND DEBT	•	\$232,288,866
OVERLAPPING TAX INCREMENT DEBT (Successor Agencies):		\$7,819,353
COMBINED TOTAL DEBT		\$967,808,272(2)
Ratios to 2018-19 Assessed Valuation:		
Direct Debt (\$257,491,912)		
Total Direct and Overlapping Tax and Assessment Debt1.02%		
Combined Total Debt		

#### **TAX MATTERS**

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, bond counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, and subject to satisfaction of certain conditions and to the occurrence of certain events described herein under the heading "INTRODUCTION – Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds," interest on the Refunding Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that, subject to those same conditions, interest on the Refunding Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in APPENDIX D hereto.

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes the Refunding Bonds; includes the Prior Bonds.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes tax and revenue anticipation notes, enterprise revenue, mortgage revenue and non-bonded capital lease obligations. Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Refunding Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Refunding Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Refunding Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Refunding Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and State of California personal income taxes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Refunding Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Refunding Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Refunding Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Refunding Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Refunding Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Refunding Bonds. Beneficial Owners of the Refunding Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Refunding Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of Beneficial Owners who do not purchase such Refunding Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Refunding Bonds is sold to the public.

Refunding Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of obligations, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner's basis in a Premium Bond, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Refunding Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Refunding Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Refunding Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Refunding Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of issuance of the Refunding Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Refunding Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Bond Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions and to the occurrence of certain events described herein under the heading "INTRODUCTION – Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds," that interest on the Refunding Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Refunding Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner's federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of

the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Refunding Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation, or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislative proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Refunding Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Refunding Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Bond Counsel is expected to express no opinion.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is expected to be based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Refunding Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Bond Counsel cannot give and is not expected to give any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the District or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The District covenants, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Refunding Bonds will end with the issuance of the Refunding Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the District or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Refunding Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the District and its appointed counsel, including the Beneficial Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the District legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Refunding Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Refunding Bonds, and may cause the District or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

#### OTHER LEGAL MATTERS

#### **Legal Opinion**

The validity of the Refunding Bonds and certain other legal matters are subject to the approving opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the District. Bond Counsel expects to deliver an opinion with respect to the Refunding Bonds at the time of issuance substantially in the form set forth in APPENDIX D hereto. Bond Counsel, as such, undertakes no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of this Official Statement. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the District by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, as Disclosure Counsel to the District, and for the Underwriter by Kutak Rock LLP, Denver, Colorado.

# **Legality for Investment in California**

Under the provisions of the California Financial Code, the Refunding Bonds are a legal investment for commercial banks in California to the extent that the Refunding Bonds, in the informed opinion of the bank, are prudent for the investment of funds of depositors, and, under provisions of the California Government Code, the Refunding Bonds are eligible securities for deposit of public moneys in the State.

# **Continuing Disclosure**

The District has covenanted for the benefit of the holders and Beneficial Owners of the Refunding Bonds to provide, or to cause to be provided, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access system or such other electronic system designated by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "EMMA System") certain annual financial information and operating data relating to the District (the "Annual Report") by not later than nine months following the end of the District's fiscal year (currently ending June 30), commencing with the report for the 2019-20 fiscal year (which is due no later than April 1, 2021) and notice of the occurrence of certain enumerated events ("Notice Events") in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of such a Notice Event. The specific nature of the information to be contained in the Annual Report and the notices of Notice Events is set forth in APPENDIX E – "FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE." These covenants have been made in order to assist the Underwriter in complying with Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) (the "Rule") of the SEC.

In the past five years, the District failed to timely file notice of a rating change and in one instance the District failed to associate an underlying rating change notice with all of the CUSIP numbers for the District's outstanding general obligation bonds.

Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates, Inc., doing business as Applied Best Practices, currently serves as the District's dissemination agent for each of its continuing disclosure undertakings pursuant to the Rule.

# Litigation

No litigation is pending or threatened concerning or contesting the validity of the Refunding Bonds or the District's ability to receive *ad valorem* taxes and to collect other revenues, or contesting the District's ability to issue and retire the Refunding Bonds. The District is not aware of any litigation pending or threatened questioning the political existence of the District or contesting the title to their offices of District officers who will execute the Refunding Bonds or District officials who will sign certifications relating to the Refunding Bonds, or the powers of those offices. A certificate (or certificates) to that effect will be furnished to the Underwriter at the time of the original delivery of the Refunding Bonds.

The District is occasionally subject to lawsuits and claims. In the opinion of the District, the aggregate amount of the uninsured liabilities of the District under these lawsuits and claims will not materially affect the financial position or operations of the District.

#### **ESCROW VERIFICATION**

The arithmetical accuracy of certain computations included in the schedules provided by the Underwriter relating to the computation of projected receipts of principal and interest on the defeasance securities, and the projected payments of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest to retire the Prior Bonds to be refunded will be verified by Causey, Demgen & Moore P.C., Denver, Colorado (the "Verification Agent"). Such computations will be based solely on assumptions and information supplied by the District and the Underwriter. The Verification Agent will restrict its procedures to verifying the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations and will not make any study to evaluate the assumptions and information on which the computations are based, and will express no opinion on the data used, the reasonableness of the assumptions or the achievability of the projected outcome.

#### MISCELLANEOUS

# **Rating**

Moody's has assigned its rating of "Aaa" to the Refunding Bonds. Rating agencies generally base their ratings on their own investigations, studies and assumptions as well as information and materials furnished to them (which may include information and materials from the District, which are not included in this Official Statement). The rating reflects only the view of the rating agency furnishing the same, and any explanation of the significance of such rating should be obtained only from the rating agency providing the same. Such rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Refunding Bonds. There is no assurance that any rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency providing the same, if, in the judgment of such rating agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Refunding Bonds. Neither the Underwriter nor the District has undertaken any responsibility after the offering of the Refunding Bonds to assure the maintenance of the rating or to oppose any such revision or withdrawal.

# **Professionals Involved in the Offering**

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP is acting as Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel with respect to the Refunding Bonds, and will receive compensation from the District contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Refunding Bonds. Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates, Inc. is acting as the District's Municipal Advisor with respect to the Refunding Bonds. Kutak Rock LLP is acting as Underwriter's counsel with respect to the Refunding Bonds and will receive compensation from the Underwriter. Payment of the fees and expenses of the Municipal Advisor is also contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Refunding Bonds.

# **Underwriting**

The Refunding Bonds are being purchased for reoffering to the public by Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated (the "Underwriter"), pursuant to the terms of the Bond Purchase Agreement, for delivery of the Refunding Bonds on or after May 5, 2020, the Settlement Date. The Underwriter has agreed to purchase the Refunding Bonds at a price of \$36,162,043.25 (representing the aggregate principal amount of the Refunding Bonds, plus an original issue premium of \$3,360,251.25, and less an Underwriter's discount of \$158,208.00). The Bond Purchase Agreement provides that the Underwriter will purchase all of the Refunding Bonds if any are purchased, subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement. See also "INTRODUCTION – Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds" herein.

#### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The purpose of this Official Statement is to supply information to purchasers of the Refunding Bonds. Quotations from and summaries and explanations of the Refunding Bonds and of the statutes and documents contained herein do not purport to be complete, and reference is made to such documents and statutes for full and complete statements of their provisions.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the District and the purchasers or Owners of any of the Refunding Bonds.

The District has duly authorized the delivery of this Official Statement.

By:	/s/ Dr. Frederick Navarro
_	Superintendent

NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT



#### APPENDIX A

#### INFORMATION RELATING TO THE DISTRICT'S OPERATIONS AND BUDGET

The information in this appendix concerning the operations of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District (the "District"), the District's finances, and State of California (the "State") funding of education, is provided as supplementary information only, and it should not be inferred from the inclusion of this information in this Official Statement that the principal of or interest on the Refunding Bonds is payable from the general fund of the District or from State revenues. The Refunding Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax approved by the voters of the District pursuant to all applicable laws and State Constitutional requirements, and required to be levied by the County of Orange on property within the District in an amount sufficient for the timely payment of principal of and interest on the Refunding Bonds. See "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT FOR THE REFUNDING BONDS" in the front portion of the Official Statement.

#### THE DISTRICT

# Introduction

The District began operations in 1966. The District serves the cities of Newport Beach and Costa Mesa and adjacent unincorporated areas of the western portion of the County of Orange, California (the "County"), and encompasses an area of approximately 59 square miles. The District currently operates several preschools, 22 elementary schools, two intermediate schools, two middle/high schools, two high schools, and three alternative education centers. Total projected fiscal year 2018-19 enrollment is approximately 20,651 students.

# **Board of Education**

The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Education (the "Board of Education"), each member of which is elected to a four-year term. Elections for positions to the Board of Education are held every two years, alternating between three and four available positions. Previously, Board of Education members were elected through an at-large voting system in which each Board of Education member was required to reside in one of the trustee areas. Due to the extensive population growth on the east side of the District, the Board of Education worked towards balancing trustee areas to each have proportionate populations. At the February 28, 2017 Board of Education meeting, the Board of Education voted to conduct public hearings to obtain public input regarding the readjustment of the trustee area boundaries. The Board of Education also passed a resolution to move to voting by trustee area, beginning with the November 2018 election. As a result, Board of Education members are required to reside in the trustee area they represent and are now elected through a by-trustee area election system.

On July 5, 2017, the Board of Education voted to submit to the electors of the District at the regularly scheduled election on November 6, 2018, a proposal to limit members of the Board of Education to three consecutive four-year terms with the option to return to the Board of Education after a break in service. Voters in the District passed the measure, thereby establishing trustee term limits.

The management and policies of the District are administered by a Superintendent appointed by the Board of Education who is responsible for day-to-day District operations as well as the supervision of the District's other key personnel.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California)

#### **Board of Education**

Name	Office	Term Expires	
Charlene Metoyer	President	November 2022	
Martha Fluor	Vice President	November 2020	
Dana Black	Clerk	November 2020	
Ashley Anderson	Member	November 2022	
Michelle Barto	Member	November 2022	
Vicki Snell	Member	November 2020	
Karen Yelsey	Member	November 2022	

# **Superintendent and Business Services Personnel**

The Superintendent of the District is appointed by the Board of Education and reports to the Board of Education. The Superintendent is responsible for management of the District's day-to-day operations and supervises the work of other key District administrators. Information concerning the Superintendent and Chief Financial Officer is set forth below.

*Dr. Frederick Navarro, Superintendent.* A lifelong educator, Dr. Fred Navarro started his career as a teacher in the Long Beach Unified School District. He was appointed to serve as superintendent of the District on August 1, 2012. Dr. Navarro has a wide range of experience having served in several positions during his career from activities director, to assistant director of human resources, middle and high school principal, assistant superintendent of education, and superintendent of the Lennox School District in Los Angeles County. He earned his teaching credential at California State University Dominguez Hills and has two advanced degrees from the University of California, Los Angeles.

Timothy Holcomb, Assistant Superintendent, Chief Operating Officer. Mr. Holcomb has more than 30 years of experience leading organizations through large financial and operational management improvement programs. Prior to joining the District, Mr. Holcomb served as a senior executive for large and small private company consultancies and public agencies where he advised numerous California school districts. He also previously served as an interim deputy superintendent for Capistrano Unified School District and as deputy superintendent for Anaheim Union High School District. Mr. Holcomb earned his undergraduate degree and two advanced degrees from the University of Illinois.

*Jeffery S. Trader, Executive Director, Chief Financial Officer.* Mr. Trader is in his 22nd year with the District. Additionally, his career includes experience in the petroleum, retail and telecommunications industries. Mr. Trader earned an undergraduate degree from Brigham Young University, a graduate degree from Pepperdine University, and is a Certified Chief Business Official by the California Association of School Business Officials.

# **DISTRICT FINANCIAL MATTERS**

# **State Funding of Education; State Budget Process**

*General.* As is true for all school districts in California, the District's operating income consists primarily of two components: a State portion funded from the State's general fund in accordance with the Local Control Funding Formula (the "Local Control Funding Formula" or "LCFF") (see "– *Allocation of State Funding to School Districts; Local Control Funding Formula*" herein) and a local portion derived

from the District's share of the 1% local *ad valorem* tax authorized by the State Constitution (see "— Local Sources of Education Funding" herein). In addition, school districts may be eligible for other special categorical funding from State and federal government programs. The District has projected to receive approximately 10.83% of its general fund revenues from State funds (not including the local portion derived from the District's share of the local *ad valorem* tax), projected at approximately \$35.53 million in fiscal year 2018-19. Such amount includes both the State funding provided under the LCFF as well as other State revenues (see "—*Allocation of State Funding to School Districts; Local Control Funding Formula*," and "— *Attendance and LCFF*" and "Other District Revenues—*Other State Revenues*" below). Because the District is a community funded district, it receives a minimal amount of general financial support from the State and the District is funded primarily by local property tax collections, which derive from the 1% countywide property tax levy required by statute. However, decreases or deferrals in State revenues, or in State legislative appropriations made to fund education, may affect the District's revenues and operations.

Under Proposition 98, a constitutional and statutory amendment adopted by the State's voters in 1988 and amended by Proposition 111 in 1990 (now found at Article XVI, Sections 8 and 8.5 of the Constitution), a minimum level of funding is guaranteed to school districts, community college districts, and other State agencies that provide direct elementary and secondary instructional programs. Recent years have seen frequent disruptions in State personal income taxes, sales and use taxes, and corporate taxes, making it increasingly difficult for the State to meet its Proposition 98 funding mandate, which normally commands about 45% of all State general fund revenues, while providing for other fixed State costs and priority programs and services. Because education funding constitutes such a large part of the State's general fund expenditures, it is generally at the center of annual budget negotiations and adjustments.

In connection with the State Budget Act for fiscal year 2013-14, the State and local education agencies therein implemented the LCFF. Funding from the LCFF replaced the revenue limit funding system and most categorical programs. See "— *Allocation of State Funding to School Districts; Local Control Funding Formula*" herein for more information.

State Budget Process. According to the State Constitution, the Governor must propose a budget to the State Legislature no later than January 10 of each year, and a final budget must be adopted no later than June 15. The budget requires a simple majority vote of each house of the State Legislature for passage. The budget becomes law upon the signature of the Governor, who may veto specific items of expenditure. A two–thirds vote of the State Legislature is required to override any veto by the Governor. School district budgets must generally be adopted by July 1, and revised by the school board within 45 days after the Governor signs the budget act to reflect any changes in budgeted revenues and expenditures made necessary by the adopted State budget. The Governor signed the fiscal year 2018-19 State budget on June 27, 2018.

When the State budget is not adopted on time, basic appropriations and the categorical funding portion of each school district's State funding are affected differently. Under the rule of *White v. Davis* (also referred to as *Jarvis v. Connell*), a State Court of Appeal decision reached in 2002, there is no constitutional mandate for appropriations to school districts without an adopted budget or emergency appropriation, and funds for State programs cannot be disbursed by the State Controller until that time, unless the expenditure is (i) authorized by a continuing appropriation found in statute, (ii) mandated by the State Constitution (such as appropriations for salaries of elected State officers), or (iii) mandated by federal law (such as payments to State workers at no more than minimum wage). The State Controller has consistently stated that basic State funding for schools is continuously appropriated by statute, but that special and categorical funds may not be appropriated without an adopted budget. Should the State Legislature fail to pass a budget or emergency appropriation before the start of any fiscal year, the District might experience delays in receiving certain expected revenues. The District is authorized to borrow temporary funds to cover its annual cash flow deficits, and as a result of the *White v. Davis* decision, the District might find it necessary to increase the size or frequency of its cash flow borrowings, or to borrow

earlier in the fiscal year. The District does not expect the *White v. Davis* decision to have any long-term effect on its operating budgets.

Aggregate State Education Funding. The Proposition 98 guaranteed amount for education is based on prior-year funding, as adjusted through various formulas and tests that take into account State proceeds of taxes, local property tax proceeds, school enrollment, per-capita personal income, and other factors. The State's share of the guaranteed amount is based on State general fund tax proceeds and is not based on the general fund in total or on the State budget. The local share of the guaranteed amount is funded from local property taxes. The total guaranteed amount varies from year to year and throughout the stages of any given fiscal year's budget, from the Governor's initial budget proposal to actual expenditures to post-year-end revisions, as better information regarding the various factors becomes available. Over the long run, the guaranteed amount will increase as enrollment and per capita personal income grow.

If, at year-end, the guaranteed amount is calculated to be higher than the amount actually appropriated in that year, the difference becomes an additional education funding obligation, referred to as "settle-up." If the amount appropriated is higher than the guaranteed amount in any year, that higher funding level permanently increases the base guaranteed amount in future years. The Proposition 98 guaranteed amount is reduced in years when general fund revenue growth lags personal income growth, and may be suspended for one year at a time by enactment of an urgency statute. In either case, in subsequent years when State general fund revenues grow faster than personal income (or sooner, as the Legislature may determine), the funding level must be restored to the guaranteed amount, the obligation to do so being referred to as "maintenance factor."

Although the California Constitution requires the State to approve a balanced State Budget Act each fiscal year, the State's response to fiscal difficulties in some years has had a significant impact upon the Proposition 98 minimum guarantee and the treatment of settle-up payments with respect to years in which the Proposition 98 minimum guarantee was suspended. The State has sought to avoid or delay paying settle-up amounts when funding has lagged the guaranteed amount. In response, teachers' unions, the State Superintendent and others sued the State or Governor in 1995, 2005, 2009 and 2011 to force them to fund schools in the full amount required. The settlement of the 1995 and 2005 lawsuits has so far resulted in over \$4 billion in accrued State settle-up obligations. However, legislation enacted to pay down the obligations through additional education funding over time, including the Quality Education Investment Act of 2006, have also become part of annual budget negotiations, resulting in repeated adjustments and deferrals of the settle-up amounts.

The State has also sought to preserve general fund cash while avoiding increases in the base guaranteed amount through various mechanisms: by treating any excess appropriations as advances against subsequent years' Proposition 98 minimum funding levels rather than current year increases; by temporarily deferring apportionments of Proposition 98 funds from one fiscal year to the next; by permanently deferring apportionments of Proposition 98 funds from one fiscal year to the next; by suspending Proposition 98, as the State did in fiscal year 2004-05, fiscal year 2010-11, fiscal year 2011-12 and fiscal year 2012-13; and by proposing to amend the State Constitution's definition of the guaranteed amount and settle-up requirement under certain circumstances.

The District cannot predict how State income or State education funding will vary over the term to maturity of the Refunding Bonds, and the District takes no responsibility for informing owners of the Refunding Bonds as to actions the State Legislature or Governor may take affecting the current year's budget after its adoption. Information about the State budget and State spending for education is regularly available at various State-maintained websites. Text of proposed and adopted budgets may be found at the website of the Department of Finance, **www.dof.ca.gov**, under the heading "California Budget." An impartial analysis of the budget is posted by the Office of the Legislative Analyst at **www.lao.ca.gov**. In

addition, various State of California official statements, many of which contain a summary of the current and past State budgets and the impact of those budgets on school districts in the State, may be found at the website of the State Treasurer, **www.treasurer.ca.gov**. The information referred to is prepared by the respective State agency maintaining each website and not by the District, and the District can take no responsibility for the continued accuracy of these internet addresses or for the accuracy, completeness or timeliness of information posted there, and such information is not incorporated herein by these references.

2018-19 State Budget. The Governor signed the fiscal year 2018-19 State Budget (the "2018-19 State Budget") on June 27, 2018. The 2018-19 State Budget sets forth a balanced budget for fiscal year 2018-19 that projects approximately \$133.33 billion in revenues, and \$83.82 billion in non-Proposition 98 expenditures and \$54.87 billion in Proposition 98 expenditures. The 2018-19 State Budget includes a \$1.96 billion reserve in the Special Fund for Economic Uncertainties. The 2018-19 State Budget uses dedicated proceeds from Proposition 2 to pay down approximately \$1.75 billion in past budgetary borrowing and State employee pension liabilities. The 2018-19 State Budget includes total funding of \$97.2 billion (\$56.1 billion State general fund and \$41.1 billion other funds) for all kindergarten through grade 12 ("K-12") education programs. The 2018-19 State Budget provides \$3.7 billion in new funding for the LCFF, which fully implements the school district and charter school formula two years earlier than originally scheduled, including both a 2.71% cost of living adjustment and an additional \$570 million above the cost of living adjustment as an ongoing increase to the formula. The 2018-19 State Budget also provides \$300 million one-time Proposition 98 general fund resources for the Low-Performing Students Block Grant, which will provide resources in addition to LCFF funds to local educational agencies with students who perform at the lowest levels on the State's academic assessments and do not generate supplemental LCFF funds or State or federal special education resources.

Certain budgeted adjustments for K-12 education set forth in the 2018-19 State Budget include the following:

- <u>Statewide System of Support</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$57.8 million in Proposition 98 general fund resources for county offices of education to provide technical assistance to school districts, of which \$4 million will go towards geographical regional leads to build systemwide capacity to support school district improvement.
- <u>Multi-Tiered Systems of Support (MTSS)</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$15 million one-time Proposition 98 general fund resources to expand the State's MTSS framework to foster positive school climate in both academic and behavioral areas.
- <u>Community Engagement Initiative</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$13.3 million one-time Proposition 98 general fund resources for the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence and a co-lead county office of education to help school districts build capacity for community engagement in the local control and accountability plan ("LCAP") process.
- <u>California Collaborative for Educational Excellence</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$11.5 million Proposition 98 general fund resources to support the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence in its role within the statewide system of support.
- Special Education Local Plan Area (SELPA) Technical Assistance. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$10 million Proposition 98 general fund resources for SELPAs to assist county offices of education in providing technical assistance to school districts identified for differentiated assistance (specific to students with exceptional needs) within the statewide system of support.

- <u>Dashboard Improvement</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$300,000 one-time Proposition 98 general fund resources to improve the user interface of the California School Dashboard.
- <u>LCFF Budget Summary for Parents</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$200,000 one-time Proposition 98 general fund resources to develop the electronic template for the LCFF Budget Summary for Parents, which will help stakeholders better understand funding decisions made within the LCAP.
- <u>LCAP Redesign</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$200,000 one-time Proposition 98 general fund resources to support intended future legislation to streamline the LCAP.
- <u>Strong Workforce Program</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$164 million ongoing Proposition 98 general fund resources to establish a K-12 specific component within the Strong Workforce Program designed to encourage local educational agencies to offer high-quality career technical education programs that are aligned with needed industry skills and regional workforce development efforts occurring through the existing Strong Workforce Program.
- <u>Career Technical Education Incentive Grant Program</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget includes \$150 million ongoing Proposition 98 general fund resources to make permanent the Career Technical Education Incentive Grant Program.
- <u>Inclusive Early Education Expansion Program</u>. The 2018-19 State Budget creates the Inclusive Early Education Expansion Program, providing \$167.2 million one-time Proposition 98 general fund resources through a competitive grant program to increase the availability of inclusive early education and care for children aged zero to five years old, especially in low-income areas and in areas with relatively low access to care.

The complete 2018-19 State Budget is available from the California Department of Finance website at **www.dof.ca.gov**. The District can take no responsibility for the continued accuracy of this internet address or for the accuracy, completeness or timeliness of information posted therein, and such information is not incorporated herein by such reference.

Proposed 2019-20 State Budget. The Governor released his proposed State budget for fiscal year 2019-20 (the "Proposed 2019-20 State Budget") on January 10, 2019. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget sets forth a balanced budget for fiscal year 2019-20. However, the Governor cautions that there are uncertainties that must be considered as the budget is revised, including the impact of the global political and economic climate, changes to federal policy, rising costs and risk of recession. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget estimates that total resources available in fiscal year 2018-19 totaled approximately \$149.32 billion (including a prior year balance of approximately \$12.38 billion) and total expenditures in fiscal year 2018-19 totaled approximately \$144.08 billion. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget projects total resources available for fiscal year 2019-20 of approximately \$147.86 billion, inclusive of revenues and transfers of approximately \$142.62 billion and a prior year balance of \$5.24 billion. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget projects total expenditures of \$144.19 billion, inclusive of non-Proposition 98 expenditures of approximately \$88.90 billion and Proposition 98 expenditures of approximately \$55.30 billion. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget proposes to allocate approximately \$1.39 billion of the general fund's projected fund balance to the Reserve for Liquidation of Encumbrances and \$2.28 billion of such fund balance to the State's Special Fund for Economic Uncertainties. In addition, the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget estimates the Rainy Day Fund will have a fund balance of \$15.30 billion.

Certain budgeted adjustments for K-12 education set forth in the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget include the following:

- <u>Local Control Funding Formula</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$2 billion in Proposition 98 general fund resources for the LCFF.
- <u>CalSTRs Pension Costs</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes a \$3 billion one-time payment of non-Proposition 98 general fund resources to CalSTRs to reduce long-term liabilities for local educational agencies and community colleges, of which \$700 million will go towards buying down employer contribution rates in 2019-20 and 2020-21. The remaining \$2.3 billion will be allocated to the employers' long-term unfunded liability.
- <u>Statewide System of Support</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$20.2 million of Proposition 98 general fund resources for county offices of education to provide technical assistance to school districts, consistent with the formula adopted in the 2018-19 State Budget.
- Reporting Systems Improvement. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$350,000 of one-time Proposition 98 general fund resources to merge the California School Dashboard, the LCAP electronic template, and other school site and school district reporting tools (including the School Accountability Report Card) into a single web-based application. The consolidated system will provide the public access to a single platform for information, streamline the existing reporting systems and eliminate duplicative and outdated information.
- Special Education. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes \$576 million of Proposition 98 general fund resources, of which \$186 million is on a one-time basis, to support expanded special education services and school readiness supports at local educational agencies with high percentages of both students with disabilities and unduplicated students who are low-income, youth in foster care, and English language learners.
- Access to Full-Day Kindergarten Programs. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$750 million of one-time non-Proposition 98 general fund resources to increase participation in kindergarten programs by constructing new or retrofitting existing facilities for full-day kindergarten programs.
- Longitudinal Education Data. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$10 million of one-time non-Proposition 98 general fund resources for the development of a longitudinal data system to improve coordination across educational data systems and track the impact of state investments on achieving educational goals. This system will host student information from early education providers, K-12 schools, higher education institutions, employers, other workforce entities, and health and human services agencies. Stakeholder meetings will be held to consider data reliability and ways to improve data quality at each education segment.
- <u>Proposition 98 Certification</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget proposes to revise the Proposition 98 certification process to eliminate the cost allocation schedule and prohibit the State from adjusting Proposition 98 funding levels for a prior fiscal year in order to protect local educational agencies from unanticipated revenue drops in past fiscal years.
- <u>School District Average Daily Attendance</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes a decrease of \$388 million of Proposition 98 general fund resources in 2018-19 for school districts as a result of a decrease in projected average daily attendance from the 2018-19 State Budget, and

a decrease of \$187 million of Proposition 98 general fund resources in 2019-20 for school districts as a result of further projected decline in average daily attendance for 2019-20.

- <u>Local Property Tax Adjustments</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes a decrease of \$283 million of Proposition 98 general fund resources for school districts and county offices of education in 2018-19 as a result of higher offsetting property tax revenues, and a decrease of \$1.25 billion of Proposition 98 general fund resources for school districts and county offices of education in 2019-20 as a result of increased offsetting property taxes
- <u>Cost-of-Living Adjustments</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$187 million of Proposition 98 general fund resources to support a 3.46% cost-of-living adjustment for categorical programs that remain outside of the LCFF, including Special Education, Child Nutrition, State Preschool, Youth in Foster Care, the Mandates Block Grant, American Indian Education Centers, and the American Indian Early Childhood Education Program.
- <u>CalWORKs Stages 2 and 3 Child Care</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes a net increase of \$119.4 million of non-Proposition 98 general fund resources in 2019-20 to reflect increases in the number of CalWORKs child care cases. Total costs for Stage 2 and Stage 3 child care are \$597 million and \$482.2 million, respectively.
- <u>Full-Year Implementation of Prior Year State Preschool Slots</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$26.8 million of Proposition 98 general fund resources to reflect full-year costs of 2,959 full-day State Preschool slots implemented part-way through fiscal year 2018-19.
- <u>County Offices of Education</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$9 million of Proposition 98 general fund resources for county offices of education to reflect a 3.46% cost-of-living adjustment and average daily attendance changes applicable to the LCFF.
- <u>Instructional Quality Commission</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$279,000 of one-time non-Proposition 98 general fund resources for the Instructional Quality Commission to continue its work on the development of model curriculum and frameworks.
- <u>Emergency Readiness, Response and Recovery Grant</u>. The Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes an increase of \$50 million of one-time non-Proposition 98 general fund resources to commence a comprehensive, statewide education campaign on disaster preparedness and safety.

The complete Proposed 2019-20 State Budget is available from the California Department of Finance website at **www.dof.ca.gov**. The District can take no responsibility for the continued accuracy of this internet address or for the accuracy, completeness or timeliness of information posted therein, and such information is not incorporated herein by such reference.

**LAO Overview of Proposed 2019-20 State Budget.** The Legislative Analyst's Office ("LAO"), a nonpartisan State office which provides fiscal and policy information and advice to the State Legislature, released its report on the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget entitled "The 2019-20 Budget: Overview of the Governor's Budget" on January 14, 2019 (the "2019-20 Proposed Budget Overview"). In the 2019-20 Proposed Budget Overview, the LAO summarizes the condition of the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget in light of uncertainties such as market volatility, rising costs and risk of recession. The LAO also highlights key features of the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget, which include prioritizing debt repayments and one-time programmatic spending and the early introduction of new policy goals.

The LAO notes that the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget is in a positive position, based in large part on the availability of significant discretionary resources in the amount of \$20.6 billion. The LAO explains that this is due to the administration's higher revenue assumptions and lower-than-expected spending in health and human services programs. The LAO anticipates that capital gains revenues will likely be lower than the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget assumes due to the recent volatility of the financial market, including the sharp decline in stock prices at the end of 2018. However, the LAO suggests that any losses in capital gains revenues would likely be off-set by lower constitutionally required spending and reserve deposits. As a result, the LAO explains that under current conditions, the net effect on discretionary resources would be less than the full revenue decline. Although the LAO maintains a positive outlook on the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget, the LAO recognizes that the current financial market and economic conditions can change significantly and affect revenues in the May Revision of the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget.

The LAO summarizes that the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget allocates \$20.6 billion in discretionary resources among a variety of priorities, including \$9.7 billion for reducing debts and liabilities on a one-time basis, \$5.1 for programmatic spending on a one-time basis, \$2.7 billion for ongoing spending and \$3 billion for reserves. The LAO points out that the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget uses a significant portion of discretionary resources for debt repayment and prioritizes one-time spending for programmatic expansions. The LAO finds this allocation prudent even though the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget apportions a smaller share of resources for reserves than recent budgets. The LAO explains that this approach benefits the budget in future years and in some cases reduces ongoing spending growth.

The LAO notes that the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget apportions \$2.7 billion for ongoing spending, which will reach an estimated \$3.5 billion under full implementation as costs grow over time. The LAO explains that these expenditure levels are in line with estimates of available ongoing resources. However, the LAO cautions that these costs could grow due to various uncertainties not captured in the spending proposals, such as increased costs for CalWORKs grants in case of recession and costs for disaster mitigation, response and recovery. The LAO further notes that while the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget includes mostly one-time spending for these purposes, they are more likely to be ongoing costs.

The LAO explains that the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget establishes a number of policy goals, including developing a plan for implementing universal preschool, negotiating existing state prescription drug prices and reviewing related negotiation and procurement practices, and expanding paid family leave. The LAO notes that these proposals are still in the process of development and, therefore, are not reflected in the administration's budget bottom line. The LAO finds that by proposing these policy goals at the beginning of the budget process, the Governor gives the State Legislature the opportunity to collaborate with the administration to shape these policies.

The 2019-20 Proposed Budget Overview is available on the LAO website at **www.lao.ca.gov**. The District can take no responsibility for the continued accuracy of this internet address or for the accuracy, completeness or timeliness of information posted therein, and such information is not incorporated herein by such reference.

*Changes in State Budget*. The final fiscal year 2019-20 State budget, which requires approval by a majority vote of each house of the State Legislature, may differ substantially from the Governor's budget proposal. Accordingly, the District cannot provide any assurances that there will not be any changes in the final fiscal year 2019-20 State budget from the Proposed 2019-20 State Budget. Additionally, the District cannot predict the impact that the final fiscal year 2019-20 State budget, or subsequent budgets, will have on its finances and operations. The final fiscal year 2019-20 State budget may be affected by national and State economic conditions and other factors which the District cannot predict.

Future Budgets and Budgetary Actions. The District cannot predict what future actions will be taken by the State Legislature and the Governor to address changing State revenues and expenditures or the impact such actions will have on State revenues available in the current or future years for education. The State budget will be affected by national and State economic conditions and other factors beyond the District's ability to predict or control. Certain actions could result in a significant shortfall of revenue and cash, and could impair the State's ability to fund schools during fiscal year 2019-20 and in future fiscal years. Certain factors, like an economic recession, could result in State budget shortfalls in any fiscal year and could have a material adverse financial impact on the District. As the Refunding Bonds are payable from ad valorem property taxes, the State budget is not expected to have an impact on the payment of the Refunding Bonds.

Prohibitions on Diverting Local Revenues for State Purposes. Beginning in 1992-93, the State satisfied a portion of its Proposition 98 obligations by shifting part of the property tax revenues otherwise belonging to cities, counties, special districts, and redevelopment agencies, to school and community college districts through a local Educational Revenue Augmentation Fund ("ERAF") in each county. Local agencies, objecting to invasions of their local revenues by the State, sponsored a statewide ballot initiative intended to eliminate the practice. In response, the State Legislature proposed an amendment to the State Constitution, which the State's voters approved as Proposition 1A at the November 2004 election. That measure was generally superseded by the passage of an initiative constitutional amendment at the November 2010 election, known as "Proposition 22."

The effect of Proposition 22 is to prohibit the State, even during a period of severe fiscal hardship, from delaying the distribution of tax revenues for transportation, redevelopment, or local government projects and services. It prevents the State from redirecting redevelopment agency property tax increment to any other local government, including school districts, or from temporarily shifting property taxes from cities, counties and special districts to schools, as in the ERAF program. This is intended to, among other things, stabilize local government revenue sources by restricting the State's control over local property taxes. One effect of this amendment has been to deprive the State of fuel tax revenues to pay debt service on most State bonds for transportation projects, reducing the amount of State general fund resources available for other purposes, including education.

Prior to the passage of Proposition 22, the State invoked Proposition 1A to divert \$1.935 billion in local property tax revenues in 2009-10 from cities, counties, and special districts to the State to offset State general fund spending for education and other programs, and included another diversion in the adopted 2009-10 State budget of \$1.7 billion in local property tax revenues from local redevelopment agencies, which local redevelopment agencies have now been dissolved (see "CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING DISTRICT REVENUES AND APPROPRIATIONS – Assembly Bill No. 26 & California Redevelopment Association v. Matosantos" herein). Redevelopment agencies had sued the State over this latter diversion. However, the lawsuit was decided against the California Redevelopment Association on May 1, 2010. Because Proposition 22 reduces the State's authority to use or shift certain revenue sources, fees and taxes for State general fund purposes, the State will have to take other actions to balance its budget in some years – such as reducing State spending or increasing State taxes, and school and community college districts that receive Proposition 98 or other funding from the State will be more directly dependent upon the State's general fund.

Allocation of State Funding to School Districts; Local Control Funding Formula. Prior to the implementation of the Local Control Funding Formula in fiscal year 2013-14, under California Education Code Section 42238 and following, each school district was determined to have a target funding level: a "base revenue limit" per student multiplied by the district's student enrollment measured in units of average daily attendance. The base revenue limit was calculated from the district's prior-year funding level, as adjusted for a number of factors, such as inflation, special or increased instructional needs and costs,

employee retirement costs, especially low enrollment, increased pupil transportation costs, etc. Generally, the amount of State funding allocated to each school district was the amount needed to reach that district's base revenue limit after taking into account certain other revenues, in particular, locally generated property taxes. This is referred to as State "equalization aid." To the extent local tax revenues increased due to growth in local property assessed valuation, the additional revenue was offset by a decline in the State's contribution; ultimately, a school district whose local property tax revenues exceeded its base revenue limit was entitled to receive no State equalization aid, and received only its special categorical aid, which is deemed to include the "basic aid" of \$120 per student per year guaranteed by Article IX, Section 6 of the Constitution. Such districts were known as "basic aid districts," which are now referred to as "community funded districts." School districts that received some equalization aid were commonly referred to as "revenue limit districts," which are now referred to as "LCFF districts." The District is a community funded district. As such, the District receives a minimal amount of general financial support from the State, and local property tax collections are the primary funding source for the District.

Beginning in fiscal year 2013-14, the LCFF replaced the revenue limit funding system and most categorical programs, and distributes combined resources to school districts through a base grant ("Base Grant") per unit of average daily attendance ("A.D.A.") with additional supplemental funding (the "Supplemental Grant") allocated to local educational agencies based on their proportion of English language learners, students from low-income families and foster youth. The LCFF was projected to have an eight year implementation program to incrementally close the gap between actual funding and the target level of funding, as described below. The LCFF includes the following components:

- A Base Grant for each local education agency ("LEA"). The Base Grants are based on four uniform, grade-span base rates. For fiscal year 2018-19, the LCFF provided to school districts and charter schools: (a) a Target Base Grant for each LEA equivalent to \$8,235 per A.D.A. for kindergarten through grade 3; (b) a Target Base Grant for each LEA equivalent to \$7,571 per A.D.A. for grades 4 through 6; (c) a Target Base Grant for each LEA equivalent to \$7,796 per A.D.A. for grades 7 and 8; (d) a Target Base Grant for each LEA equivalent to \$9,269 per A.D.A. for grades 9 through 12. However, the amount of actual funding allocated to the Base Grant, Supplemental Grants and Concentration Grants will be subject to the discretion of the State. This amount includes an adjustment of 10.4% to the Base Grant to support lowering class sizes in grades K-3, and an adjustment of 2.6% to reflect the cost of operating career technical education programs in grades 9-12. Further, this amount also includes the higher costs-of-living adjustment of 3.70% authorized by the 2018-19 State Budget, which is known as "super COLA."
- A 20% Supplemental Grant for the unduplicated number of English language learners, students from low-income families and foster youth to reflect increased costs associated with educating those students.
- An additional Concentration Grant of up to 50% of a LEA's Base Grant, based on the number of English language learners, students from low-income families and foster youth served by the LEA that comprise more than 55% of enrollment.
- An Economic Recovery Target (the "ERT") that is intended to ensure that almost every LEA receives at least their pre-recession funding level (i.e., the fiscal year 2007-08 revenue limit per unit of A.D.A.), adjusted for inflation, at full implementation of the LCFF. Upon full implementation, LEAs would receive the greater of the Base Grant or the ERT.

Under LCFF, for community funded districts, local property tax revenues would be used to offset up to the entire allocation under the new formula. However, community funded districts would continue to receive the same level of State aid as allocated in fiscal year 2012-13.

Local Control Accountability Plans. A feature of the LCFF is a system of support and intervention for local educational agencies. School districts, county offices of education and charter schools are required to develop, implement and annually update a three-year Local Control Accountability Plan ("LCAP"). Each LCAP must be developed with input from teachers, parents and the community, and should describe local goals as they pertain to eight areas identified as state priorities, including student achievement, parent engagement and school climate, as well as detail a course of action to attain those goals. Moreover, the LCAPs must be designed to align with the district's budget to ensure adequate funding is allocated for the planned actions.

Each school district must submit its LCAP annually on or before July 1 for approval by its county superintendent. The county superintendent then has until August 15 to seek clarification regarding the contents of the LCAP, and the school district must respond in writing. The county superintendent can submit recommendations for amending the LCAP, and such recommendations must be considered, but are not mandatory. A school district's LCAP must be approved by its county superintendent by October 8 of each year if such superintendent finds (i) the LCAP adheres to the State template, and (ii) the district's budgeted expenditures are sufficient to implement the strategies outlined in the LCAP.

Performance evaluations are to be conducted to assess progress toward goals and guide future actions. County superintendents are expected to review and provide support to the school districts under their jurisdiction, while the State Superintendent of Public Instruction performs a corresponding role for county offices of education. The California Collaborative for Education Excellence (the "Collaborative"), a newly established body of educational specialists, was created to advise and assist local education agencies in achieving the goals identified in their LCAPs. For local education agencies that continue to struggle in meeting their goals, and when the Collaborative indicates that additional intervention is needed, the State Superintendent of Public Instruction would have authority to make changes to a local education agency's LCAP.

[Remainder of page left intentionally blank.]

Attendance and LCFF. The following table sets forth the District's actual and budgeted A.D.A., enrollment (including percentage of students who are English language learners, from low-income families and/or foster youth (collectively, "EL/LI Students")), and targeted Base Grant per unit of A.D.A. for fiscal years 2013-14 through 2018-19, respectively. The A.D.A. and enrollment numbers reflected in the following table include special education.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) Average Daily Attendance, Enrollment and Targeted Base Grant Fiscal Years 2013-14 through 2018-19

		A.D.A./Base Grant					Enrollment <sup>(9)</sup>	
Fiscal Year		K-3	4-6	7-8	9-12	Total A.D.A.	Total Enrollment <sup>(10)</sup>	Unduplicated Percentage of EL/LI Students
2013-14	A.D.A. <sup>(2)</sup> : Targeted Base	6,483.71	4,881.05	3,126.05	6,661.39	21,152.20	22,018	48.17%
	Grant <sup>(3)</sup> :	\$6,952	\$7,056	\$7,266	\$8,419			
2014-15	A.D.A. <sup>(2)</sup> : Targeted Base	6,479.19	4,879.67	3,130.84	6,664.07	21,153.77	21,905	47.99%
	Grant <sup>(3)(4)</sup> :	\$7,011	\$7,116	\$7,328	\$8,491			
2015-16	A.D.A. <sup>(2)</sup> : Targeted Base	6,323.07	4,785.52	3,185.56	6,692.63	20,986.78	21,736	47.95%
	Grant <sup>(3)(5)</sup> :	\$7,083	\$7,189	\$7,403	\$8,578			
2016-17	A.D.A. <sup>(2)</sup> : Targeted Base	5,913.98	4,726.86	3,289.93	6,715.11	20,645.88	21,581	47.12%
	Grant <sup>(3)(6)</sup> :	\$7,116	\$7,223	\$7,438	\$8,618			
2017-18	A.D.A. <sup>(2)</sup> : Targeted Base	5,804.92	4,660.12	3,174.75	6,642.91	20,282.70	21,234	47.25%
	Grant <sup>(3)(7)</sup> :	\$7,941	\$7,301	\$7,518	\$8,618			
2018-19	A.D.A. <sup>(1)</sup> : Targeted Base	5,665.16	4,412.50	3,082.30	6,671.33	19,846.21	20,651	47.33%
	Grant <sup>(3)(8)</sup> :	\$8,235	\$7,571	\$7,796	\$8,618			

<sup>(1)</sup> Figures are projections based on the second interim report for fiscal year 2018-19; such projections will be revised throughout such fiscal year.

The District received approximately \$262.13 million in aggregate revenues reported under LCFF sources in fiscal year 2017-18, and has projected to receive approximately \$281.26 million in aggregate

<sup>(2)</sup> A.D.A. for the second period of attendance, typically in mid-April of each school year.

<sup>(3)</sup> Such amounts represent the targeted amount of Base Grant per unit of A.D.A., and include the grade span adjustment, but do not include any supplemental and concentration grants under the LCFF. Such amounts were not expected to be fully funded in fiscal years shown above. However, the LCFF is now fully implemented as of the current fiscal year 2018-19, two years ahead of its anticipated implementation.

<sup>(4)</sup> Targeted fiscal year 2014-15 Base Grant amount reflects a 0.85% cost-of-living adjustment from targeted fiscal year 2013-14 Base Grant amounts.

<sup>(5)</sup> Targeted fiscal year 2015-16 Base Grant amount reflects a 1.02% cost-of-living adjustment from targeted fiscal year 2014-15 Base Grant amounts.

<sup>(6)</sup> Targeted fiscal year 2016-17 Base Grant amount reflects a 0.00% cost-of-living adjustment from targeted fiscal year 2015-16 Base Grant amounts.

<sup>(7)</sup> Targeted fiscal year 2017-18 Base Grant amount reflects a 1.56% cost-of-living adjustment from targeted fiscal year 2016-17 Base Grant amounts.
(8) Targeted fiscal year 2018-19 Base Grant amount reflects a 3.70% cost-of-living adjustment from targeted fiscal year 2017-18 Base Grant amounts.

<sup>&</sup>quot; Targeted fiscal year 2018-19 Base Grant amount reflects a 3.70% cost-of-living adjustment from targeted fiscal year 2017-18 Base Grant amounts. This "super COLA" amount was authorized by the 2018-19 State Budget and exceeds the statutory 2.71% cost-of-living adjustment.

<sup>(9)</sup> Reflects enrollment as of October report submitted to the California Department of Education through CBEDS for the 2013-14 and 2014-15 school years and California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System ("CALPADS") for the 2015-16 through 2017-18 school year. For purposes of calculating Supplemental and Concentration Grants, a school district's fiscal year 2013-14 percentage of unduplicated EL/LI Students was expressed solely as a percentage of its fiscal year 2013-14 total enrollment. For fiscal year 2014-15, the percentage of unduplicated EL/LI Students enrollment was based on the two-year average of EL/LI Students enrollment in fiscal years 2013-14 and 2014-15. Beginning in fiscal year 2015-16, a school district's percentage of unduplicated EL/LI Students was based on a rolling average of such school district's EL/LI Students enrollment for the then-current fiscal year and the two immediately preceding fiscal years.

<sup>(10)</sup> As the District is a community funded district, declining enrollment is not expected to have a negative impact on the District's finances. Source: Newport-Mesa Unified School District.

revenues under the LCFF in fiscal year 2018-19 (or approximately 85.75% of its general fund revenues in fiscal year 2018-19). Such amount includes the supplemental grants projected to be approximately \$16.18 million in fiscal year 2018-19. The District does not expect to receive any concentration grants in fiscal year 2018-19. See "- Local Sources of Education Funding" below for a discussion of the District's primary revenue source.

# **Local Sources of Education Funding**

The principal component of local revenues is a school district's property tax revenues, i.e., each district's share of the local 1% property tax, received pursuant to Sections 75 and following and Sections 95 and following of the California Revenue and Taxation Code. California Education Code Section 42238(h) itemizes the local revenues that are counted towards the amount allocated under the LCFF (and formerly, the base revenue limit) before calculating how much the State must provide in State aid. The more local property taxes a district receives, the less State aid it is entitled to receive. Prior to the implementation of the LCFF, a school district whose local property tax revenues exceeded its base revenue limit was entitled to receive no State aid, and received only its special categorical aid which is deemed to include the "basic aid" of \$120 per student per year guaranteed by Article IX, Section 6 of the Constitution. Such districts were known as "basic aid districts," which are now referred to as "community funded districts." School districts that received some State equalization aid were commonly referred to as "revenue limit districts." The District was a basic aid district and is now referred to as a community funded district.

Under the LCFF, local property tax revenues are used to offset up to the entire State aid collection under the new formula; however, community funded districts would continue to receive, at a minimum, the same level of State aid as allotted in fiscal year 2012-13. See "State Funding of Education; State Budget Process - *Allocation of State Funding to School Districts; Local Control Funding Formula*" herein for more information about the LCFF.

Local property tax revenues account for approximately 95.82% of the District's aggregate revenues reported under LCFF sources and are projected to be approximately \$269.49 million, or 82.16% of total general fund revenues in fiscal year 2018-19.

For information about the property taxation system in California and the District's property tax base, see the sections titled "-Property Taxation System," "-Assessed Valuation of Property Within the District," and "-Tax Charges and Delinquencies," under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT FOR THE REFUNDING BONDS" in the front portion of the Official Statement.

For a discussion of legal limitations on the ability of the District to raise revenues through local property taxes, see "CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING DISTRICT REVENUES AND APPROPRIATIONS" below.

*Effect of Changes in Enrollment.* Changes in local property tax income and A.D.A. affect LCFF districts and community funded districts differently.

In an LCFF district, increasing enrollment increases the total amount distributed under the LCFF and thus generally increases a district's entitlement to State equalization aid, while increases in property taxes do nothing to increase district revenues, but only offset the State funding requirement of equalization aid. Operating costs increase disproportionately slowly to enrollment growth; and only at the point where additional teachers and classroom facilities are needed. Declining enrollment has the reverse effect on LCFF districts, generally resulting in a loss of State equalization aid, while operating costs decrease slowly and only when, for example, the district decides to lay off teachers or close schools.

In community funded districts, such as the District, the opposite is generally true: increasing enrollment increases the amount to which the district would be entitled were it an LCFF district, but since all LCFF income (and more) is already generated by local property taxes, there is no increase in State income. Meanwhile, as new students impose increased operating costs, property tax income is stretched further. Declining enrollment does not reduce property tax income, and has a negligible impact on State aid, but eventually reduces operating costs, and thus can be financially beneficial to a community funded district.

#### **Other District Revenues**

**Federal Revenues.** The federal government provides funding for several District programs, including special education programs. Federal revenues, most of which are restricted, comprise approximately 3.76% (or approximately \$12.33 million) of the District's general fund projected revenues for fiscal year 2018-19.

Other State Revenues. In addition to State apportionments for Proposition 98 funding through the Local Control Funding Formula, the District receives other State revenues, consisting primarily of restricted revenues designed to implement State mandated programs. Beginning in fiscal year 2013-14, categorical spending restrictions associated with a majority of State mandated programs were eliminated, and funding for these programs was folded into LCFF. Categorical funding for certain programs was excluded from LCFF, and school districts will continue to receive restricted State revenues to fund these programs. Other State revenues comprise approximately 7.24% (or approximately \$23.76 million) of the District's general fund projected revenues for fiscal year 2018-19.

A significant portion of such other State revenues are amounts the District expects to receive from State lottery funds, a portion of which may not be used for non-instructional purposes, such as the acquisition of real property, the construction of facilities, or the financing of research. School districts receive lottery funds proportional to their total A.D.A. The District's State lottery revenue is projected at approximately \$4.12 million for fiscal year 2018-19.

*Other Local Revenues.* In addition to *ad valorem* property taxes, the District receives additional local revenues from sources, such as interest income, leases and rentals, educational foundations, donations and sales of property. Other local revenues comprise approximately 3.25% (or approximately \$10.66 million) of the District's general fund projected revenues for fiscal year 2018-19.

#### **Charter Schools**

Charter schools are largely independent schools operating as part of the public school system created pursuant to Part 26.8 (beginning with Section 47600) of Division 4 of Title 2 of the California Education Code (the "Charter School Law"). A charter school is usually created or organized by a group of teachers, parents and community leaders, or a community-based organization, and may be approved by an existing local public school district, a county board of education or the State Board of Education. A charter school is generally exempt from the laws governing school districts, except where specifically noted in the law. The Charter School Law acknowledges that among its intended purposes are to (a) provide parents and students with expanded choices in the types of educational opportunities that are available within the public school system, (b) hold schools accountable for meeting measurable pupil outcomes and provide schools a way to shift from a rule-based to a performance-based system of accountability, and (c) provide competition within the public school system to stimulate improvements in all public schools.

A school district has certain fiscal oversight and other responsibilities with respect to both dependent and independent charter schools. However, independent charter schools that receive their

funding directly from the State are generally not included in a school district's financial reports and audited financial statements and function like independent agencies, including having control over their staffing and budgets, which are received directly from the State. Dependent charter schools receive their funding from the school district and would generally be included in the school district's financial reports and audited financial statements.

On March 6, 2019, the Orange County Department of Education approved the International School for Science and Culture Charter School ("ISSAC"), an independent charter school serving grades TK-8, to operate within the District. ISSAC is anticipated to open in August 2019 with a projected enrollment of approximately 390 students in fiscal year 2019-20, comprised of students from the District as well as other nearby school districts.

Pursuant to Education Code 47635, a sponsoring local educational agency, such as the District, is required to annually transfer to each of its charter schools funding in lieu of property taxes equal to the lesser of the following two amounts: (a) the average amount of property taxes per unit of A.D.A., including A.D.A. attributable to charter schools, received by the local educational agency, multiplied by the charter school's A.D.A. or (b) the LCFF grant funding amount per unit of A.D.A., multiplied by the charter school's A.D.A. in each of the four corresponding grade level ranges: kindergarten and grades 1, 2, and 3; grades 4, 5, and 6; grades 7 and 8; and grades 9 to 12, inclusive. The District expects to transfer the amount derived from the funding formula described in (b) above.

The District's required transfers pertain to both resident and nonresident students of the District attending the charter school. To offset a portion of these costs, Education Code 47663 provides that, for nonresident students attending a charter school sponsored by a community funded district that are otherwise eligible to attend LCFF districts, the State will apportion to the community funded district 70% of the LCFF base grant per unit of A.D.A. that would have been apportioned to the school district in which the student resides and would otherwise have been eligible to attend.

The District cannot predict at this time how many resident and nonresident students of the District will attend ISSAC. However, ISSAC projects 570 students at full enrollment in fiscal year 2023-24.

The District cannot provide any assurances whether any additional charter schools will be established within the territory of the District, or as to the impact any charter school developments may have on the District's finances in future years.

#### **Significant Accounting Policies and Audited Financial Reports**

The State Department of Education imposes by law uniform financial reporting and budgeting requirements for K-12 districts. Financial transactions are accounted for in accordance with the Department of Education's California School Accounting Manual. This manual, according to Section 41010 of the Education Code, is to be followed by all California school districts, including the District. Significant accounting policies followed by the District are explained in Note 1 to the District's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, which are included as APPENDIX B.

Independently audited financial reports are prepared annually in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles for educational institutions. The annual audit report is generally available about six months after the June 30 close of each fiscal year. The following tables contain data abstracted from financial statements prepared by the District's auditor, Vavrinek, Trine, Day & Co., LLP, Rancho Cucamonga, California, for fiscal years 2013-14 through 2017-18.

Vavrinek, Trine, Day & Co., LLP has not been requested to consent to the use or to the inclusion of its reports in this Official Statement, and it has not audited or reviewed this Official Statement. The District is required by law to adopt its audited financial statements after a public meeting to be conducted no later than January 31 following the close of each fiscal year.

The table on the following page sets forth the statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances for the District's general fund for the fiscal years 2013-14 through 2017-18.

[Remainder of page left intentionally blank.]

## NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

## (County of Orange, California)

# Statement of General Fund Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance Fiscal Years 2013-14 through 2017-18

	Fiscal Year 2013-14	Fiscal Year 2014-15	Fiscal Year 2015-16	Fiscal Year 2016-17 <sup>(2)</sup>	Fiscal Year 2017-18 <sup>(2)</sup>
REVENUES					
LCFF Sources	\$206,138,782	\$216,985,641	\$233,297,819	\$244,250,285	\$262,126,183
Federal sources	8,492,049	10,247,699	10,862,454	12,437,032	12,054,522
Other State sources	29,256,493	25,572,991	39,116,114	34,174,698	34,255,066
Other local sources	10,121,593	11,535,679	12,069,461	11,077,621	11,422,929
<b>Total Revenues</b>	254,008,917	264,342,010	295,345,848	301,939,636	319,858,700
EXPENDITURES					
Current					400 00= 444
Instruction	140,267,959	148,393,921	157,172,176	171,502,811	180,887,664
Instruction-related activities:	10 104 177	10 101 777	12.762.521	12.060.217	14 700 715
Supervision of instruction Instructional library, media and	10,104,177	12,131,777	13,762,531	13,869,317	14,788,715
technology	2,624,087	3,022,719	3,096,162	3,260,845	3,903,066
School site administration	17,061,277	17,640,029	18,428,521	19,628,289	20,433,243
Pupil services:					
Home-to-school transportation	6,141,687	6,281,688	6,243,844	6,694,761	6,956,244
Food services	122,572	117,405	109,254	93,336	163,419
All other pupil services Administration:	11,561,546	11,749,730	12,789,901	13,787,621	14,960,090
Data processing	5,409,970	6,468,246	7,386,520	7,672,465	8,905,412
All other administration	7,771,532	8,797,603	7,579,361	6,418,584	9,127,115
Plant services	27,112,203	29,288,550	30,148,620	31,863,694	32,501,614
Facility acquisition and construction	633,694	275,556	817,868	1,063,985	896,376
Ancillary services	3,004,824	3,131,560	3,467,559	3,612,775	3,520,418
Other outgo	2,804,322	2,991,369	3,333,221	2,710,851	3,151,516
Debt service	275 074	207.070	404 700	21.250	21.250
Principal Interest and other	375,074 39,547	396,869 25,616	424,700 11,171	21,250	21,250
interest and other	39,347	23,010	11,1/1		
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	235,034,471	250,712,638	264,771,409	282,200,584	300,216,142
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over					
Expenditures	18,974,446	13,629,372	30,574,439	19,739,052	19,642,558
Other Financing Sources (Uses)					
Transfers In	22,179	67,812	111	85,403	-
Transfers out <sup>(1)</sup>	(12,698,221)	(18,761,558)	(22,160,557)	(17,751,432)	(24,685,210)
Other Sources		178,879			
<b>Net Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	(12,676,042)	(18,514,867)	(22,160,446)	(17,666,029)	(24,685,210)
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	6,298,404	(4,885,495)	8,413,993	2,073,023	(5,042,652)
Fund Balances – Beginning	58,419,548	64,717,952	59,832,457	68,246,450	70,319,473
Fund Balances - Ending	\$64,717,952	\$59,832,457	\$68,246,450	\$70,319,473	\$65,276,821

<sup>(1)</sup> Transfers out include certain one-time transfers to funds such as the Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects as well as annual transfers to funds such as the Nutrition Services Fund. The District transfers funds to its revocable OPEB trust and Special Reserve Fund for Other Than Capital Outlay Projects depending on the availability of funds each fiscal year.

<sup>(2)</sup> For fiscal years 2016-17 and 2017-18, the unaudited actuals differ from the District's audited financial reports because the unaudited actuals do not include the activity of the Special Reserve Fund for Other Than Capital Outlay Projects and the Special Reserve Fund for Postemployment Benefits with the activity of the general fund as required by GASB Statement No. 54.

Source: Newport-Mesa Unified School District Audited Financial Reports for fiscal years 2013-14 through 2017-18.

The following table sets forth the general fund balance sheet of the District for fiscal years 2013-14 through 2017-18.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) Summary of General Fund Balance Sheet Fiscal Years 2013-14 through 2017-18

	Fiscal Year 2013-14	Fiscal Year 2014-15	Fiscal Year 2015-16	Fiscal Year 2016-7	Fiscal Year 2017-18
ASSETS					
Deposits and investments	\$76,081,748	\$78,633,175	\$93,400,917	\$96,271,018	\$94,033,984
Receivables	17,690,529	8,718,149	9,839,306	6,225,747	6,935,622
Due From Other Funds	1,261,222	1,486,531	1,055,509	1,446,152	917,658
Prepaid Expenditures	20,849	27,927	45,539	42,576	52,626
Stores inventories	163,590	157,666	156,288	202,987	116,595
<b>Total Assets</b>	\$95,217,938	\$89,023,448	\$104,497,559	\$104,188,480	\$102,056,485
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES					
Liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$19,568,578	\$11,724,849	\$14,224,495	\$15,414,913	\$12,153,613
Due to other funds	10,445,493	16,954,581	20,820,830	16,919,072	23,364,184
Deferred/unearned revenue	485,915	511,561	1,205,784	1,535,022	1,261,867
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	30,499,986	29,190,991	36,251,109	33,869,007	36,779,664
Fund Balances:					
Nonspendable	334,439	335,593	351,827	395,563	319,221
Restricted	8,103,043	3,517,858	5,330,062	5,610,943	4,615,827
Assigned	46,780,470	25,753,304	50,964,561	51,087,967	45,508,007
Unassigned	9,500,000	30,225,702	11,600,000	13,225,000	14,833,766
<b>Total Fund Balances</b>	64,717,952	59,832,457	68,246,450	70,319,473	65,276,821
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	\$95,217,938	\$89,023,448	\$104,497,559	\$104,188,480	\$102,056,485

Source: Newport-Mesa Unified School District Audited Financial Reports for fiscal years 2013-14 through 2017-18.

## **District Budget Process and County Review**

State law requires school districts to maintain a balanced budget in each fiscal year. The State Department of Education imposes a uniform budgeting and accounting format for school districts.

Under current law, a school district governing board must adopt and file with the county superintendent of schools a tentative budget by July 1 in each fiscal year. The District is under the jurisdiction of the County of Orange Superintendent of Schools.

The county superintendent must review and approve, conditionally approve or disapprove the budget no later than September 15. The county superintendent is required to examine the adopted budget for compliance with the standards and criteria adopted by the State Board of Education and identify technical corrections necessary to bring the budget into compliance with the established standards. In the event that the county superintendent conditionally approves or disapproves the school district's budget, the county superintendent will submit to the governing board of the school district no later than September 15

of such year recommendations regarding revisions of the budget and the reasons for the recommendations, including, but not limited to, the amounts of any budget adjustments needed before the county superintendent can approve that budget.

The governing board of the school district, together with the county superintendent, must review and respond to the recommendations of the county superintendent before October 8 at a regular meeting of the governing board of the school district. The county superintendent will examine and approve or disapprove of the revised budget by November 8 of such year. If the county superintendent disapproves a revised budget, the county superintendent will call for the formation of a budget review committee. By December 31 of each year, every school district must have an adopted budget, or the county superintendent may impose a budget and will report such school district to the State Legislature and the Department of Finance.

Subsequent to approval, the county superintendent will monitor each school district under its jurisdiction throughout the fiscal year pursuant to its adopted budget to determine on an ongoing basis if the school district can meet its current or subsequent year financial obligations. If the county superintendent determines that a school district cannot meet its current or the subsequent year's obligations, the county superintendent will notify the school district's governing board, the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the president of the State board (or the president's designee) of the determination and take at least one of the following actions, and all actions that are necessary to ensure that the school district meets its financial obligations: (a) develop and impose, after also consulting with the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the school district's governing board, revisions to the budget that will enable the school district to meet its financial obligations in the current fiscal year, (b) stay or rescind any action inconsistent with the ability of the school district to meet its obligations for the current or subsequent fiscal year, (c) assist in developing, in consultation with the school district's governing board, a financial plan that will enable the school district to meet its future obligations, (d) assist in developing, in consultation with the school district's governing board, a budget for the subsequent fiscal year and (e) as necessary, appoint a fiscal advisor to perform the aforementioned duties. The county superintendent will also make a report to the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the president of the State board or the president's designee about the financial condition of the school district and the remedial actions proposed by the county superintendent. However, the county superintendent may not abrogate any provision of a collective bargaining agreement that was entered into prior to the date upon which the county superintendent assumed authority.

A State law adopted in 1991 (known as "A.B. 1200") imposed additional financial reporting requirements on school districts, and established guidelines for emergency State aid apportionments. Under the provisions of A.B. 1200, each school district is required to file two interim certifications with the county superintendent (on December 15, for the period ended October 31, and by mid-March for the period ended January 31) as to its ability to meet its financial obligations for the remainder of the then-current fiscal year and, based on current forecasts, for the subsequent fiscal year. The county superintendent reviews the certification and issues either a positive, negative or qualified certification. A positive certification is assigned to any school district that will meet its financial obligations for the current fiscal year and the subsequent two fiscal years. A negative certification is assigned to any school district that is deemed unable to meet its financial obligations for the remainder of the fiscal year or the subsequent fiscal year. A qualified certification is assigned to any school district that may not meet its financial obligations for the current fiscal year or the two subsequent fiscal years. A certification may be revised to a negative or qualified certification by the county superintendent, as appropriate. A school district that receives a qualified or negative certification for its second interim report must provide to the county superintendent, the State Controller and the Superintendent no later than June 1, financial statement projections of the school district's fund and cash balances through June 30 for the period ending April 30. A school district that receives a qualified or negative certification may not issue tax and revenue anticipation notes or certificates

of participation without approval by the county superintendent in that fiscal year or in the next succeeding year. In the last five years, the District has not received a negative or qualified certification for an interim financial report.

For school districts under fiscal distress, the county superintendent is authorized to take a number of actions to ensure that the school district meets its financial obligations, including budget revisions. However, the county superintendent is not authorized to approve any diversion of revenue from *ad valorem* taxes levied to pay debt service on district general obligation bonds. A school district that becomes insolvent may, upon the approval of a fiscal plan by the county superintendent, request an emergency appropriation from the State, in which case the county superintendent, the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the president of the State board or the president's designee will appoint a trustee to serve the school district until it has adequate fiscal systems and controls in place. The acceptance by a school district of an emergency apportionment exceeding 200% of the reserve recommended for that school district constitutes an agreement that the county superintendent will assume control of the school district in order to ensure the school district's return to fiscal solvency.

In the event the State elects to provide an emergency appropriation to a school district, such appropriation may be accomplished through the issuance of "State School Fund Apportionment Lease Revenue Bonds" to be issued by the California Infrastructure and Economic Development Bank, on behalf of the school district. State law provides that so long as such bonds are outstanding, the recipient school district (via its administrator) cannot file for bankruptcy.

The following table sets forth the District's adopted general fund budgets for fiscal years 2016-17 through 2018-19, unaudited actuals for fiscal years 2016-17 and 2017-18, and second interim report for fiscal year 2018-19.

[Remainder of page left intentionally blank.]

## NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

## (County of Orange, California)

# General Fund Budgets for Fiscal Years 2016-17 through 2018-19, Unaudited Actuals for Fiscal Years 2016-17 and 2017-18 and Second Interim Report for Fiscal Year 2018-19

2010 10

	2016-17	2016-17 Unaudited	2017-18	2017-18 Unaudited	2018-19	2018-19 Second Interim
	Original Budget	Actuals <sup>(1)</sup>	Original Budget	Actuals <sup>(2)</sup>	Original Budget	Report <sup>(3)</sup>
REVENUES						
LCFF Sources						
State Aid	\$ 11,926,838.00	\$11,793,191.43	\$ 11,791,938.00	\$11,763,044.00	\$11,766,868.00	\$11,766,868.00
Local Portion	230,354,179.00	232,457,093.00	246,728,182.00	250,363,139.98	260,046,092.00	269,494,576.00
Total LCFF Sources	242,281,017.00	244,250,284.43	258,520,120.00	262,126,183.98	271,812,960.00	281,261,444.00
Federal Revenue	12,961,011.00	12,437,032.14	10,753,158.00	12,054,522.32	11,914,736.00	12,327,445.00
Other State Revenue	23,776,727.00	24,263,825.48	18,974,707.00	23,348,404.37	26,921,964.00	23,762,181.00
Other Local Revenue	6,048,178.00	10,576,764.85	5,756,755.00	11,296,204.15	7,404,720.00	10,657,363.00
TOTAL REVENUES	285,066,933.00	291,527,906.90	294,004,740.00	308,825,314.82	318,054,380.00	328,008,433.00
EXPENDITURES						
Certificated Salaries	124,928,949.00	121,294,020.43	126,783,302.00	125,858,779.19	131,672,313.00	132,104,774.00
Classified Salaries	48,283,099.00	49,206,573.94	48,909,515.00	51,616,202.57	52,520,263.00	53,364,839.00
Employee Benefits	67,682,521.00	63,907,610.27	71,580,142.00	70,606,414.68	74,423,993.00	74,412,703.00
Books and Supplies	12,594,079.00	12,013,200.68	16,086,119.00	13,365,233.90	14,845,151.00	19,253,958.00
Services, Other Operating Expenses	21,281,495.00	21,230,955.12	22,921,850.00	23,207,039.31	25,789,019.00	29,875,352.00
Capital Outlay	2,049,528.00	2,436,622.04	2,031,112.00	2,110,333.51	2,890,497.00	3,528,321.00
Other Outgo (excluding Direct						
Support/Indirect Costs)	3,802,156.00	2,710,850.88	3,652,156.00	3,151,515.82	3,003,248.00	3,203,248.00
Transfers of Direct Support/Indirect Costs	(788,379.00)	(510,123.04)	(679,655.00)	(606,038.67)	(546,739.00)	(542,643.00)
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	279,833,448.00	272,289,710.32	291,284,541.00	289,309,480.31	304,597,745.00	315,200,552.00
TWO POOL OF THE CONTROL OF						
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER						
EXPENDITURES	5,233,485.00	19,238,196.58	2,720,199.00	19,515,834.51	13,456,635.00	12,807,881.00
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)						
Inter-fund Transfers In	-	85,402.69	-	_	-	17.00
Inter-fund Transfers Out(1)	(10,618,324.00)	(18,811,220.22)	(9,144,377.00)	(27,568,306.64)	(13,455,618.00)	(14,336,354.00)
Other Sources (Uses)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions						
TOTAL, OTHER FINANCING						
SOURCES (USES)	(10,618,324.00)	(18,725,817.53)	(9,144,377.00)	(27,568,306.64)	(13,455,618.00)	(14,336,337.00)
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN FUND BALANCE	(5,384,839.00)	512,379.05	(6,424,178.00)	(8,052,472.13)	1,017.00	(1,528,456.00)
BEGINNING BALANCE,	(0,001,000,000)	012,077.00	(0,121,170.00)	(0,002,172110)	1,017.00	(1,520, 150100)
as of July 1	34,585,812.00	40,112,216.42	35,358,265.00	40,624,595.47	31,504,843.00	32,572,125.00
Audit Adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-
As of July 1 – Audited	34,585,812.00	40,112,216.42	35,358,265.00	40,624,595.47	31,504,843.00	32,572,125.00
Other Restatements	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjusted beginning Balance	34,585,812.00	40,112,216.42	35,358,265.00	40,624,595.47	31,504,843.00	32,572,125.00
ENDING BALANCE	\$29,200,973.00	\$40,624,595.47	\$28,934,087.00	\$32,572,123.34	\$31,505,860.00	\$31,043,669.00
Unrestricted Balance	\$28,518,165.00	\$35,004,631.95	\$27,556,772.00	\$27,938,151.44	\$29,232,770.00	\$31,043,669.00
Restricted Balance	\$682,808.00	\$5,619,963.52	\$1,377,315.00	\$4,633,971.90	\$2,273,090.00	-

Transfers out include certain one-time transfers to funds such as the Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects as well as annual transfers to funds such as the Nutrition Services Fund. The District transfers funds to its revocable OPEB trust and Special Reserve Fund for Other Than Capital Outlay Projects depending on the availability of funds each fiscal year.

<sup>(2)</sup> For fiscal years 2016-17 and 2017-18, the unaudited actuals differ from the District's audited financial reports because the unaudited actuals do not include the activity of the Special Reserve Fund for Other Than Capital Outlay Projects and the Special Reserve Fund for Postemployment Benefits with the activity of the general fund as required by GASB Statement No. 54.

(3) Figures are projections.

Source: Newport-Mesa Unified School District adopted general fund budgets for fiscal years 2016-17 through 2018-19; unaudited actuals for fiscal years 2016-17 and 2017-18; and second interim report for fiscal year 2018-19.

#### **District Debt Structure**

**Long-Term Debt Summary.** A schedule of changes in the District's long-term obligations for the year ended June 30, 2018, consisted of the following:

Long-Term Debt	Balance, July 1, 2017 (as Restated)	Additions	Deductions	Balance, June 30, 2018	Due in One Year
General Obligation Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	\$288,999,432	\$119,089,119	\$76,448,813	\$331,639,738	\$8,920,000
Premium on issuance	7,495,086	6,221,550	3,019,587	10,697,049	-
Capital leases	128,514	-	21,250	107,264	21,250
Compensated absences	4,637,719	105,966	-	4,743,685	-
Net OPEB liability	111,233,489	11,303,173	4,336,374	118,200,288	-
California energy commission loan	2,571,429	-	428,571	2,142,858	428,571
Estimated insurance claims	12,527,359	3,710,889	3,115,422	13,122,826	3,115,422
	\$427,593,028	\$140,430,697	\$87,370,017	\$480,653,708	\$12,485,243

<sup>(1)</sup> Does not include the Refunding Bonds but includes the Prior Bonds.

Source: Newport-Mesa Unified School District Audited Financial Report for fiscal year 2017-18.

*General Obligation Bonds.* Prior to the issuance of the Refunding Bonds, the District has outstanding five additional series of general obligation bonds, each of which is secured by *ad valorem* taxes levied upon all property subject to taxation by the District on a parity with the Refunding Bonds.

See "THE REFUNDING BONDS – Outstanding Bonds" and " – Aggregate Debt Service" in the front portion of the Official Statement for more information about such outstanding bonds.

Capital Leases. The District has entered into an agreement with Southern California Edison to lease various facilities and equipment. Such agreement is, in substance, a purchase (capital lease) and is reported as a capital lease obligation. The District's liability on the lease agreement with options to purchase is summarized below:

	Equipment
Balance, July 1, 2017	\$128,514
Payments	(21,250)
Balance, June 30, 2018	\$107,264

The capital leases have minimum lease payments as follows:

Year Ending June 30,	Lease Payment
2019	\$21,250
2020	20,817
Thereafter	65,197
Total	\$107,264
Less: Amount Representing Interest	-
Present Value of Minimum Lease Payments	\$107,264

Source: District's Audited Financial Report for fiscal year 2017-18.

*Compensated Absences.* The long-term portion of accumulated unpaid employee vacation for the District at June 30, 2018, amounted to \$4,743,685.

*California Energy Commission Loan.* The District entered into an agreement with the California Energy Commission ("CEC") during fiscal year 2014-15 to obtain a maximum loan of \$3,000,000. The

proceeds from the loan were used for the District's solar shade structure project and the agreement stipulated that the CEC would reimburse the District up to the maximum agreed-upon loan amount. The loan was offered with a 0% interest rate, and the District began repayment in fiscal year 2016-17. The District will be making a total of 14 semi-annual installment payments in the amount of \$214,286 until the obligation is fully paid on June 22, 2023. The District has made two separate draw-down requests to the CEC, representing the total amount of the loan. Proceeds from the first draw-down request in the amount of \$1,883,599 were received during fiscal year 2014-15. Proceeds from the second draw-down request in the amount of \$1,116,401 were received during fiscal year 2015-16. As of June 30, 2018, the District had an outstanding CEC loan payment balance of \$2,142,858. The District's loan repayment schedule is as follows:

Payment Date	Payment Amount	Principal Balance
12/22/2016	\$214,285.72	\$2,785,714.28
6/22/2017	214,285.72	2,571,428.56
12/22/2017	214,285.72	2,357,142.84
6/22/2018	214,285.72	2,142,857.12
12/22/2018	214,285.72	1,928,571.40
6/22/2019	214,285.72	1,714,285.68
12/22/2019	214,285.72	1,499,999.96
6/22/2020	214,285.72	1,285,714.24
12/22/20	214,285.72	1,071,428.52
6/22/21	214,285.72	857,142.80
12/22/21	214,285.72	642,857.08
6/22/22	214,285.72	428,571.36
12/22/22	214,285.72	214,285.64
6/22/23	214,285.64	0.00

Source: Newport-Mesa Unified School District.

*Estimated Insurance Claims – Workers' Compensation.* Liabilities for claims for all injury and compensation cases are established by the District's independent administrator. These liabilities are based upon estimates which are reviewed periodically for adequacy, adjusted if needed and terminated upon the closing of each claim. Ending liabilities balances of \$13,122,826 were discounted at a rate of 0.6% and were accepted as estimated by the District's administrator.

Community Facilities District (CFD) Special Tax Bonds. The bonds issued by certain community facilities districts ("CFDs") established by the District (the "CFD Bonds") are not obligations of the District. The CFD Bonds, the interest thereon, and any premiums on the redemption of any of the CFD Bonds are not an indebtedness of the District, the State of California, or any of its political subdivisions. Neither the faith and credit nor the general taxing power of the CFD, the District, the County, the State of California, or any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the CFD Bonds, which are payable from the proceeds of an annual special tax levied on and collected from property within the respective CFDs according to the rate and method of apportionment determined by a formula approved by the qualified electors of the CFDs and by the Board of Education of the District. The CFD Bonds are secured only by a first pledge of all revenues derived from the net special taxes and the moneys deposited in certain funds held under their respective fiscal agent agreements.

For more information about outstanding CFD Bonds, see Note 10 to the District's financial statements attached hereto as APPENDIX B – "FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018."

Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEBs). In addition to the retirement plan benefits with CalSTRS and CalPERS (described below), the District Board of Education administers the

Postemployment Benefits Plan (the "Plan") which is a single-employer defined benefit plan that is used to provide postemployment benefits other than pensions for eligible retirees and their spouses. The Plan provides medical and dental insurance benefits to eligible retirees and their spouses. Benefits are provided through a third-party insurer and the full cost of benefits is covered by the Plan. The District's Board of Education has the authority to establish and amend the benefit terms as contained within the negotiated labor agreements.

In June 2015, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") issued Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions ("Statement Number 75"). Other postemployment benefits (meaning other than pension benefits) ("OPEB") generally include postemployment health benefits (medical, dental, vision, prescription drug and mental health), life insurance, disability benefits and long term care benefits. The objective of Statement Number 75 is to improve accounting and financial reporting by the State and local governments for OPEB by requiring the recognition of entire OPEB liability, a more comprehensive measure of OPEB expense, new note disclosures and certain required supplementary information. In addition, Statement Number 75 sets forth additional accounting methods to improve the usefulness of information about OPEB included in the general purpose external financial reports of State and local governmental OPEB plans for making decisions and assessing accountability. Statement Number 75 results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for all postemployment benefits (pensions and OPEB) with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and inter-period equity, and creating additional transparency. Statement Number 75 replaces GASB Statements Number 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions, as amended, and Number 57, OPEB Measurements by Agent Employers and Agent Multiple-Employer Plans. The District has implemented Statement No. 75 beginning with its audited financial statements for fiscal year 2017-18.

The contribution requirements of Plan members and the District are established and may be amended by the District, the Newport-Mesa Federation of Teachers ("N-MFT"), the local California Service Employees Association ("CSEA") and unrepresented groups. The required contribution is based on projected pay-as-you-go financing requirements with an additional amount to prefund benefits as determined annually through the agreements with the District, N-MFT, CSEA and the unrepresented groups. For fiscal year 2017-18 the District contributed \$4,104,142 to the Plan, which was used for current premiums.

Grant Thornton LLP, Chicago, Illinois, has prepared an actuarial report dated as of August 22, 2018. According to the actuarial report, for fiscal year 2017-18, as of June 30, 2018, the District had a total OPEB liability of \$116,491,136. As of June 30, 2018, a discount rate of 2.98% was used. The Plan consisted of 2,026 active participants and 129 retired participants receiving benefits in fiscal year 2017-18. As of the valuation date, the District has not set aside assets in an irrevocable trust to pay for future benefits. For more information regarding the actuarial valuation, see Note 9 to the District's financial statements attached hereto as APPENDIX B – "FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018."

*Tax and Revenue Anticipation Notes.* The most recent fiscal year in which the District issued tax and revenue anticipation notes ("TRANS") was fiscal year 2009-10. The District does not expect to issue TRANS or borrow funds to supplement the District's cash flow in fiscal year 2018-19. The District may issue TRANS or borrow funds in future fiscal years as and if necessary to supplement cash flow.

## **Employment**

As of February 2019, the District employed 2,691 employees, consisting of 1,281 non-management certificated employees, 86 certificated management employees, 1,274 classified non-management employees, and 50 classified management employees. For the year ended June 30, 2018, the total certificated and classified payrolls were \$125.86 million and \$51.62 million, respectively. For fiscal year 2018-19, the total certificated and classified payrolls are projected to be approximately \$132.10 million and \$53.36 million, respectively. These employees, except management and some part-time employees, are represented by the bargaining units as noted below:

	Number of	
	FTEs	Current Contract
Name of Bargaining Unit	Represented	Expiration Date
Newport-Mesa Federation of Teachers	1174.25	June 30, 2020
California School Employees Association Chapter No.	955.49	June 30, 2019
18 (Classified employees)		

Source: Newport-Mesa Unified School District.

### **Retirement Benefits**

The District participates in retirement plans with CalSTRS, which covers all full-time certificated District employees, and the State Public Employees' Retirement System ("CalPERS"), which covers certain classified employees. Classified school personnel who are employed four or more hours per day may participate in CalPERS.

CalSTRS. Contributions to CalSTRS are fixed in statute. For fiscal year 2013-14, covered employees contributed 8.00% of salary to CalSTRS, while school districts contributed 8.25%. In addition to the teacher and school contributions, the State contributed 4.517% of teacher payroll to CalSTRS (calculated on payroll data from two fiscal years ago). Prior to fiscal year 2014-15 and unlike typical defined benefit programs such as those administered by CalPERS, neither the CalSTRS employer nor the State contribution rate varied annually to make up funding shortfalls or assess credits for actuarial surpluses. The State does pay a surcharge when the member and school district contributions are not sufficient to fully fund the basic defined benefit pension (generally consisting of 2% of salary for each year of service at age 60 referred to herein as "pre-enhancement benefits") within a 30-year period. However, this surcharge does not apply to system-wide unfunded liability resulting from recent benefit enhancements.

As part of the 2014-15 State Budget, the Governor signed Assembly Bill 1469 which implemented a new funding strategy for CalSTRS and increased the employer contribution rate in fiscal year 2014-15 from 8.25% to 8.88% of covered payroll. Such rate increased by 1.85% beginning in fiscal year 2015-16 until the employer contribution rate is 19.10% of covered payroll as further described below. AB 1469 increased member contributions, which were previously set at 8.00% of pay, to 10.25% of pay for members hired on or before December 31, 2012 and 9.205% of pay for members hired on or after January 1, 2013 effective July 1, 2016. However, on July 1, 2018, for members hired on or after January 1, 2013, the rate increased from 9.205% of pay to 10.250% of pay. The State's total contribution also increased from approximately 3% in fiscal year 2013-14 to 6.828% of payroll in fiscal year 2017-18, plus the continued payment of 2.5% of payroll annual for a supplemental inflation protection program for a total of 9.328%. In addition, AB 1469 provides the State Teachers Retirement Board with authority to modify the percentages paid by employers and employees for fiscal year 2021-22 and each fiscal year thereafter to eliminate the CalSTRS unfunded liability by June 30, 2046. The State Teachers Retirement Board would also have authority to reduce employer and State contributions if they are no longer necessary.

On February 1, 2017, the State Teachers' Retirement Board voted to adopt revised actuarial assumptions reflecting members' increasing life expectancies and current economic trends. The revised assumptions include a decrease from 7.50% to a 7.25% investment rate of return for the June 30, 2016 actuarial valuation, a decrease from 7.25% to a 7.00% investment rate of return for the June 30, 2017 actuarial valuation, a decrease from 3.75% to a 3.50% projected wage growth, and a decrease from 3.00% to a 2.75% price inflation factor.

As of June 30, 2017, an actuarial valuation (the "2017 CalSTRS Actuarial Valuation") for the entire CalSTRS defined benefit program showed an estimated unfunded actuarial liability of \$107.3 billion, an increase of approximately \$10.6 million from the June 30, 2016 valuation. The funded ratios of the actuarial value of valuation assets over the actuarial accrued liabilities as of June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015, based on the actuarial assumptions, were approximately 62.6%, 63.7% and 68.5%, respectively. Future estimates of the actuarial unfunded liability may change due to market performance, legislative actions and other experience that may differ from the actuarial assumptions. The following are certain of the actuarial assumptions set forth in the 2017 CalSTRS Actuarial Valuation: measurement of accruing costs by the "Entry Age Normal Actuarial Cost Method," a 7.00% investment return assumption consistent with the State Teachers' Retirement Board's decision on February 1, 2017, 3.00% interest on member accounts, projected 3.50% wage growth, projected 2.75% inflation and demographic assumptions relating to mortality rates, length of service, rates of disability, rates of withdrawal, probability of refund, and merit salary increases. The 2017 CalSTRS Actuarial Valuation also assumes that all members hired on or after January 1, 2013 are subject to the provisions of PEPRA (as defined herein). See "-Governor's Pension Reform" below for a discussion of the pension reform measure signed by the Governor in August 2012 expected to help reduce future pension obligations of public employers with respect to employees hired on or after January 1, 2013. Future estimates of the actuarial unfunded liability may change due to market performance, legislative actions, changes in actuarial assumptions and other experiences that may differ from the actuarial assumptions.

Pursuant to Assembly Bill 1469, school district's contribution rates will increase in accordance with the following schedule:

Effective Date (July 1)	School District Contribution Rate
2014	8.88%
2015	10.73
2016	12.58
2017	14.43
2018	16.28
2019	18.13
2020	19.10

Source: Assembly Bill 1469.

The following table sets forth the District's employer contributions to CalSTRS as well as the State's required non-employer contribution for fiscal years 2014-15 through 2017-18 and the projected contributions for fiscal year 2018-19.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT (County of Orange, California) Contributions to CalSTRS for Fiscal Years 2014-15 through 2018-19

Fiscal Year	District's Contribution	State's On-Behalf Contribution
2014-15	\$10,219,067	\$5,893,960
2015-16	12,296,233	7,160,624
2016-17	14,839,453	9,910,872
2017-18	17,592,501	10,906,662
2018-19(1)	19,421,947	11,997,328

<sup>(1)</sup> Projections based on second interim report for fiscal year 2018-19. Source: Newport-Mesa Unified School District.

The District's total employer contributions to CalSTRS for fiscal years 2014-15 through 2017-18 were equal to 100% of the required contributions for each year. With the implementation of AB 1469, the District anticipates that its contributions to CalSTRS will increase in future fiscal years as compared to prior fiscal years.

The District, nonetheless, is unable to predict all factors or any changes in law that could affect its required contributions to CalSTRS in future fiscal years.

CalSTRS produces a comprehensive annual financial report and actuarial valuations which include financial statements and required supplementary information. Copies of the CalSTRS comprehensive annual financial report and actuarial valuations may be obtained from CalSTRS. The information presented in these reports is not incorporated by reference in this Official Statement.

CalPERS. All qualifying classified employees of K-12 districts in the State are members in CalPERS, and all of such districts participate in the same plan. As such, all such districts share the same contribution rate in each year. However, unlike school districts' participating in CalSTRS, the school districts' contributions to CalPERS fluctuate each year and include a normal cost component and a component equal to an amortized amount of the unfunded liability. Accordingly, the District cannot provide any assurances that the District's required contributions to CalPERS in future years will not significantly vary from any current projected levels of contributions to CalPERS.

The districts are currently required to contribute to PERS at an actuarially determined rate, which was 11.847%, 13.888% and 15.531% of eligible salary expenditures for fiscal years 2015-16, 2016-17, and 2017-18, respectively, and 18.062% of eligible salary expenditures for fiscal year 2018-19. Plan participants enrolled in PERS prior to January 1, 2013 contribute 7% of their respective salaries, while participants enrolled after January 1, 2013 contribute at an actuarially determined rate, which was 6% of their respective salaries in fiscal years 2015-16 and 2016-17, 6.50% in fiscal year 2017-18 and 7.00% in fiscal year 2018-19.

On April 17, 2013, the PERS board of administration (the "PERS Board") approved new actuarial policies aimed at returning PERS to fully-funded status within 30 years. The policies include a rate smoothing method with a 30-year amortization period for gains and losses and a five-year ramp-up of rates at the start and a five year ramp-down of rates at the end. The PERS Board delayed the implementation of

the new policies until fiscal year 2015-16 for the State, schools and all other public agencies. In December 2016, the PERS Board voted to lower the discount rate from 7.5% to 7.375% for fiscal year 2017-18, 7.25% for fiscal year 2018-19 and 7.0% beginning in fiscal year 2019-20. The new discount rate for the State went into effect beginning July 1, 2017 and the new discount rate for school districts became effective July 1, 2018. With regards to districts that contract with PERS to administer their pension plans, the change in the assumed rate of return is expected to result in increases in such districts' normal costs and unfunded actuarial liabilities.

Also, on February 20, 2014, the PERS Board approved new demographic assumptions reflecting (i) expected longer life spans of public agency employees and related increases in costs for the PERS system and (ii) trends of higher rates of retirement for certain public agency employee classes, including police officers and firefighters. The cost of the revised assumptions shall be amortized over a 20 year period and related increases in public agency contribution rates shall be affected over a three year period, beginning in fiscal year 2014-15. The new demographic assumptions affect the State, school districts and all other public agencies.

The PERS Board is required to undertake an experience study every four years under its Actuarial Assumptions Policy and State law. As a result of the most recent experience study, on December 20, 2017, the PERS Board approved new actuarial assumptions, including (i) lowering the inflation assumption rate from 2.75% to 2.625% for the June 30, 2018 actuarial valuation and to 2.50% for the June 30, 2019 actuarial valuation, (ii) lowering the payroll growth rate to 2.875% for the June 30, 2018 actuarial valuation and 2.75% for the June 30, 2019 actuarial valuation, (iii) and certain changes to demographic assumptions relating to the salary scale for most constituent groups, and modifications to the mortality, retirement, and disability retirement rates.

On February 14, 2018, the PERS Board approved modifying the PERS amortization policy for investment gains/losses from 30 years to 20 years, requiring that the amortization payments for all unfunded accrued liability bases established after the effective date be computed to remain a level dollar amount throughout the amortization period, and eliminating the 5-year ramp-up/ramp-down policy for all gains/losses except for the ramp-up policy for investment gains/losses. Such policy changes will be reflected in actuarial valuations beginning June 30, 2019, and will be implemented starting with fiscal year 2021-22 contributions. Such policy applies only to prospective accumulation of amortization and will not affect current accrued unfunded liabilities, with the exception that, with regards to the PERS Schools Pool Actuarial Valuation, the impact of the discount rate change from 7.25% to 7.00% in the June 30, 2019 valuation will be amortized under the old policy. Shortening the amortization period will increase employer contributions and help pay down the pension fund's unfunded liability faster, which may result in interest cost savings.

On April 18, 2018, the PERS Board established the employer contribution rates for fiscal year 2018-19 and released certain information from the PERS Schools Pool Actuarial Valuation as of June 30, 2017, ahead of its summer 2018 release date. Based on the changes in the discount rate, inflation rate, payroll growth rate and demographic assumptions, along with expected reductions in normal cost due to the continuing transition of active members from those employees hired prior to the Implementation Date (defined below), to those hired after such date, the projected contribution for fiscal year 2019-20 is projected to be 20.8%, with annual increases thereafter, resulting in a projected 25.7% employer contribution rate for fiscal year 2025-26.

The following table sets forth the District's total employer contributions to CalPERS for fiscal years 2014-15 through 2017-18 and the projected contribution for fiscal year 2018-19.

# NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

# (County of Orange, California) Contributions to CalPERS for Fiscal Years 2014-15 through 2018-19

Fiscal Year	Contribution
2014-15	\$5,326,466
2015-16	5,569,004
2016-17	6,680,848
2017-18	7,722,696
2018-19(1)	7,983,486

<sup>(1)</sup> Projections based on second interim report for fiscal year 2018-19. Source: Newport-Mesa Unified School District.

The District's total employer contributions to CalPERS for fiscal years 2014-15 through 2017-18 were equal to 100% of the required contributions for each year. With the change in actuarial assumptions described above, the District anticipates that its contributions to CalPERS will increase in future fiscal years as the increased costs are phased in. The implementation of PEPRA (see "—*Governor's Pension Reform*" below), however, is expected to help reduce certain future pension obligations of public employers with respect to employees hired on or after January 1, 2013. The District cannot predict the impact these changes will have on its contributions to CalPERS in future years.

CalPERS produces a comprehensive annual financial report and actuarial valuations that include financial statements and required supplementary information. Copies of the CalPERS comprehensive annual financial report and actuarial valuations may be obtained from CalPERS Financial Services Division. The information presented in these reports is not incorporated by reference in this Official Statement.

Governor's Pension Reform. On August 28, 2012, Governor Brown and the State Legislature reached agreement on a new law that reforms pensions for State and local government employees. AB 340, which was signed into law on September 12, 2012, established the California Public Employees' Pension Reform Act of 2012 ("PEPRA") which governs pensions for public employers and public pension plans on and after January 1, 2013. For new employees, PEPRA, among other things, caps pensionable salaries at the Social Security contribution and wage base, which is \$127,200 for 2017, or 120% of that amount for employees not covered by Social Security, increases the retirement age by two years or more for all new public employees while adjusting the retirement formulas, requires state employees to pay at least half of their pension costs, and also requires the calculation of benefits on regular, recurring pay to stop income spiking. For all employees, changes required by PEPRA include the prohibition of retroactive pension increases, pension holidays and purchases of service credit. PEPRA applies to all State and local public retirement systems, including county and district retirement systems. PEPRA only exempts the University of California system and charter cities and counties whose pension plans are not governed by State law. Although the District anticipates that PEPRA would not increase the District's future pension obligations, the District is unable to determine the extent of any impact PEPRA would have on the District's pension obligations at this time. Additionally, the District cannot predict if PEPRA will be challenged in court and, if so, whether any challenge would be successful.

The District is unable to predict what the amount of State pension liabilities will be in the future, or the amount of the contributions which the District may be required to make. CalSTRS and CalPERS are more fully described in Note 14 to the District's financial statements attached hereto as APPENDIX B – "FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018."

GASB 67 and 68. In June 2012, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board approved a pair of related statements, Statement Number 67, Financial Reporting for Pension Plans ("Statement Number 67"), which addresses financial reporting for pension plans, and Statement Number 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions ("Statement Number 68"), which establishes new accounting and financial reporting requirements for governments that provide their employees with pensions. The guidance contained in these statements will change how governments calculate and report the costs and obligations associated with pensions. Statement Number 67 replaces the current requirements of Statement Number 25, Financial Reporting for Defined Benefit Pension Plans and Note Disclosures for Defined Contribution Plans, for most public employee pension plans, and Statement Number 27 replaces the current requirements of Statement Number 27, Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Governmental Employers, for most government employers. The new statements also replace the requirements of Statement Number 50, Pension Disclosures, for those governments and pension plans. Certain of the major changes include: (i) the inclusion of unfunded pension liabilities on the government's balance sheet (such unfunded liabilities were typically included as notes to the government's financial statements); (ii) full pension costs are shown as expenses regardless of actual contribution levels; (iii) lower actuarial discount rates are required to be used for most plans for certain purposes of the financial statements, resulting in increased liabilities and pension expenses; and (iv) shorter amortization periods for unfunded liabilities are required to be used for certain purposes of the financial statements, which generally increases pension expenses. Statement Number 67 became effective beginning in fiscal year 2013-14, and Statement Number 68 became effective beginning in fiscal year 2014-15.

## **Insurance, Risk Pooling and Joint Powers Agreements and Joint Ventures**

The District participates in the Alliance of Schools for Cooperative Insurance Program (ASCIP) Joint Powers Authority public entity risk pool, the Bonita Canyon Public Facilities Financing Authority (BCPFFA) and the Coastline Regional Occupation Program (CROP). The District pays an annual premium to ASCIP for its property liability coverage. The relationships between the District, the pool and the JPAs are such that they are not component units of the District for financial reporting purposes.

These entities have budgeting and financial reporting requirements independent of member units and their financial statements are not presented in financial statements of the District; however, fund transactions between the entities and the District are included in the District's financial statements. Audited financial statements are generally available from the respective entities.

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the District made payments of \$1,252,327 and \$1,598,274 to ASCIP and CROP, respectively, for services rendered. See Note 16 to the District's financial statements attached hereto as APPENDIX B— "FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018" for more information.

# CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING DISTRICT REVENUES AND APPROPRIATIONS

# **Limitations on Revenues**

On June 6, 1978, California voters approved Proposition 13 ("Proposition 13"), which added Article XIIIA to the State Constitution ("Article XIIIA"). Article XIIIA limits the amount of any *ad valorem* tax on real property to 1% of the full cash value thereof, except that additional *ad valorem* taxes may be levied to pay debt service on (i) indebtedness approved by the voters prior to July 1, 1978, (ii) bonded indebtedness for the acquisition or improvement of real property which has been approved on or after July 1, 1978 by two-thirds of the voters on such indebtedness, and (iii) bonded indebtedness incurred by a school district or community college district for the construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or replacement of

school facilities or the acquisition or lease of real property for school facilities, approved by 55% of the voters of the district, but only if certain accountability measures are included in the proposition. Article XIIIA defines full cash value to mean "the county assessor's valuation of real property as shown on the 1975-76 tax bill under full cash value, or thereafter, the appraised value of real property when purchased, newly constructed, or a change in ownership have occurred after the 1975 assessment." This full cash value may be increased at a rate not to exceed 2% per year to account for inflation.

Article XIIIA has subsequently been amended to permit reduction of the "full cash value" base in the event of declining property values caused by damage, destruction or other factors, to provide that there would be no increase in the "full cash value" base in the event of reconstruction of property damaged or destroyed in a disaster and in other minor or technical ways.

County of Orange v. Orange County Assessment Appeals Board No. 3. Section 51 of the Revenue and Taxation Code permits county assessors who have reduced the assessed valuation of a property as a result of natural disasters, economic downturns or other factors, to subsequently "recapture" such value (up to the pre-decline value of the property) at an annual rate higher than 2%, depending on the assessor's measure of the restoration of value of the damaged property. The constitutionality of this procedure was challenged in a lawsuit brought in 2001 in the Orange County Superior Court, and in similar lawsuits brought in other counties, on the basis that the decrease in assessed value creates a new "base year value" for purposes of Proposition 13 and that subsequent increases in the assessed value of a property by more than 2% in a single year violate Article XIIIA. On appeal, the California Court of Appeal upheld the recapture practice in 2004, and the State Supreme Court declined to review the ruling, leaving the recapture law in place.

**Legislation Implementing Article XIIIA.** Legislation has been enacted and amended a number of times since 1978 to implement Article XIIIA. Under current law, local agencies are no longer permitted to levy directly any property tax (except to pay voter-approved indebtedness). The 1% property tax is automatically levied by the county and distributed according to a formula among taxing agencies. The formula apportions the tax roughly in proportion to the relative shares of taxes levied prior to 1989.

Increases of assessed valuation resulting from reappraisals of property due to new construction, change in ownership or from the 2% annual adjustment are allocated among the various jurisdictions in the "taxing area" based upon their respective "situs." Any such allocation made to a local agency continues as part of its allocation in future years.

The tax rate is expressed as \$1 per \$100 of taxable value. All taxable property value included in this Official Statement is shown at 100% of market value (unless noted differently) and all tax rates reflect the \$1 per \$100 of taxable value.

#### **Article XIIIB of the California Constitution**

An initiative to amend the State Constitution entitled "Limitation of Government Appropriations" was approved on September 6, 1979, thereby adding Article XIIIB to the State Constitution ("Article XIIIB"). Under Article XIIIB state and local governmental entities have an annual "appropriations limit" and are not permitted to spend certain moneys which are called "appropriations subject to limitation" (consisting of tax revenues, state subventions and certain other funds) in an amount higher than the "appropriations limit." Article XIIIB does not affect the appropriation of moneys which are excluded from the definition of "appropriations subject to limitation," including debt service on indebtedness existing or authorized as of January 1, 1979, or bonded indebtedness subsequently approved by the voters. In general terms, the "appropriations limit" is to be based on certain 1978-79 expenditures, and is to be adjusted annually to reflect changes in consumer prices, populations, and services provided by these entities. Among

other provisions of Article XIIIB, if these entities' revenues in any year exceed the amounts permitted to be spent, the excess would have to be returned by revising tax rates or fee schedules over the subsequent two years. Any proceeds of taxes received by the District in excess of the allowable limit are absorbed into the State's allowable limit.

#### Article XIIIC and Article XIIID of the California Constitution

On November 5, 1996, the voters of the State of California approved Proposition 218, popularly known as the "Right to Vote on Taxes Act." Proposition 218 added to the California Constitution Articles XIIIC and XIIID ("Article XIIIC" and "Article XIIID," respectively), which contain a number of provisions affecting the ability of local agencies, including school districts, to levy and collect both existing and future taxes, assessments, fees and charges.

According to the "Title and Summary" of Proposition 218 prepared by the California Attorney General, Proposition 218 limits "the authority of local governments to impose taxes and property-related assessments, fees and charges." Among other things, Article XIIIC establishes that every tax is either a "general tax" (imposed for general governmental purposes) or a "special tax" (imposed for specific purposes), prohibits special purpose government agencies such as school districts from levying general taxes, and prohibits any local agency from imposing, extending or increasing any special tax beyond its maximum authorized rate without a two-thirds vote; and also provides that the initiative power will not be limited in matters of reducing or repealing local taxes, assessments, fees and charges. Article XIIIC further provides that no tax may be assessed on property other than *ad valorem* property taxes imposed in accordance with Articles XIII and XIIIA of the California Constitution and special taxes approved by a two-thirds vote under Article XIIIA, Section 4. Article XIIID deals with assessments and property-related fees and charges, and explicitly provides that nothing in Article XIIIC or XIIID will be construed to affect existing laws relating to the imposition of fees or charges as a condition of property development.

The District does not impose any taxes, assessments, or property-related fees or charges which are subject to the provisions of Proposition 218. It does, however, receive a portion of the basic 1% *ad valorem* property tax levied and collected by the County pursuant to Article XIIIA of the California Constitution. The provisions of Proposition 218 may have an indirect effect on the District, such as by limiting or reducing the revenues otherwise available to other local governments whose boundaries encompass property located within the District thereby causing such local governments to reduce service levels and possibly adversely affecting the value of property within the District.

#### **Statutory Limitations**

On November 4, 1986, State voters approved Proposition 62, an initiative statute limiting the imposition of new or higher taxes by local agencies. The statute (a) requires new or higher general taxes to be approved by two-thirds of the local agency's governing body and a majority of its voters; (b) requires the inclusion of specific information in all local ordinances or resolutions proposing new or higher general or special taxes; (c) penalizes local agencies that fail to comply with the foregoing; and (d) required local agencies to stop collecting any new or higher general tax adopted after July 31, 1985, unless a majority of the voters approved the tax by November 1, 1988.

Appellate court decisions following the approval of Proposition 62 determined that certain provisions of Proposition 62 were unconstitutional. However, the California Supreme Court upheld Proposition 62 in its decision on September 28, 1995 *in Santa Clara County Transportation Authority v. Guardino.* This decision reaffirmed the constitutionality of Proposition 62. Certain matters regarding Proposition 62 were not addressed in the Supreme Court's decision, such as whether the decision applies

retroactively, what remedies exist for taxpayers subject to a tax not in compliance with Proposition 62, and whether the decision applies to charter cities.

# **Proposition 98 and Proposition 111**

On November 8, 1988, voters approved Proposition 98, a combined initiative constitutional amendment and statute called the "Classroom Instructional Improvement and Accountability Act" (the "Accountability Act"). The Accountability Act changed State funding of public education below the university level, and the operation of the State's Appropriations Limit. The Accountability Act guarantees State funding for K-12 districts and community college districts (collectively, "K-14 districts") at a level equal to the greater of (a) the same percentage of general fund revenues as the percentage appropriated to such districts in 1986-87, which percentage is equal to 40.9%, or (b) the amount actually appropriated to such districts from the general fund in the previous fiscal year, adjusted for growth in enrollment and inflation.

Since the Accountability Act is unclear in some details, there can be no assurance that the Legislature or a court might not interpret the Accountability Act to require a different percentage of general fund revenues to be allocated to K-14 districts than the 40.9%, or to apply the relevant percentage to the State's budgets in a different way than is proposed in the Governor's Budget. In any event, the Governor and other fiscal observers expect the Accountability Act to place increasing pressure on the State's budget over future years, potentially reducing resources available for other State programs, especially to the extent the Article XIIIB spending limit would restrain the State's ability to fund such other programs by raising taxes.

The Accountability Act also changes how tax revenues in excess of the State Appropriations Limit are distributed. Any excess State tax revenues up to a specified amount would, instead of being returned to taxpayers, be transferred to K-14 districts. Such transfer would be excluded from the Appropriations Limit for K-14 districts and the K-14 districts Appropriations Limits for the next year would automatically be increased by the amount of such transfer. These additional moneys would enter the base funding calculation for K-14 districts for subsequent years, creating further pressure on other portions of the State budget, particularly if revenues decline in a year following an Article XIIIB surplus. The maximum amount of excess tax revenues which could be transferred to schools is 4% of the minimum State spending for education mandated by the Accountability Act, as described above.

On June 5, 1990, California voters approved Proposition 111 (Senate Constitutional Amendment 1), which further modified the Constitution to alter the spending limit and education funding provisions of Proposition 98. Most significantly, Proposition 111 (1) liberalized the annual adjustments to the spending limit by measuring the "change in the cost of living" by the change in State per capita personal income rather than the Consumer Price Index, and specified that a portion of the State's spending limit would be adjusted to reflect changes in school attendance; (2) provided that 50% of the "excess" tax revenues, determined based on a two-year cycle, would be transferred to K-14 districts with the balance returned to taxpayers (rather than the previous 100% but only up to a cap of 4% of the districts' minimum funding level), and that any such transfer to K-14 districts would not be built into the school districts' base expenditures for calculating their entitlement for State aid in the following year and would not increase the State's appropriations limit; (3) excluded from the calculation of appropriations that are subject to the limit appropriations for certain "qualified capital outlay projects" and certain increases in gasoline taxes, sales and use taxes, and receipts from vehicle weight fees; (4) provided that the Appropriations Limit for each unit of government, including the State, would be recalculated beginning in the 1990-91 fiscal year, based on the actual limit for fiscal year 1986-87, adjusted forward to 1990-91 as if Senate Constitutional Amendment 1 had been in effect; and (5) adjusted the Proposition 98 formula that guarantees K-14 districts a certain amount of general fund revenues, as described below.

Under prior law, K-14 districts were guaranteed the greater of (a) 40.9% of general fund revenues (the "first test") or (b) the amount appropriated in the prior year adjusted for changes in the cost of living (measured as in Article XIIIB by reference to per capita personal income) and enrollment (the "second test"). Under Proposition 111, school districts would receive the greater of (a) the first test, (b) the second test or (c) a third test, which would replace the second test in any year when growth in per capita general fund revenues from the prior year was less than the annual growth in State per capita personal income. Under the third test, school districts would receive the amount appropriated in the prior year adjusted for change in enrollment and per capita general fund revenues, plus an additional small adjustment factor. If the third test were used in any year, the difference between the third test and the second test would become a "credit" to be paid in future years when general fund revenue growth exceeds personal income growth.

## Assembly Bill No. 26 & California Redevelopment Association v. Matosantos

On February 1, 2012, pursuant to the California Supreme Court's decision in *California Redevelopment Association v. Matosantos*, Assembly Bill No. 26 (First Extraordinary Session) ("AB1X 26") dissolved all redevelopment agencies in existence and designated "successor agencies" and "oversight boards" to satisfy "enforceable obligations" of the former redevelopment agencies and administer dissolution and wind down of the former redevelopment agencies. With limited exceptions, all assets, properties, contracts, leases, records, buildings and equipment, including cash and cash equivalents of a former redevelopment agency were transferred to the control of its successor agency and, unless otherwise required pursuant to the terms of an enforceable obligation, distributed to various related taxing agencies pursuant to AB1X 26.

It is possible that there will be additional legislation proposed and/or enacted to clarify various inconsistencies contained in AB1X 26 and there may be additional legislation proposed and/or enacted in the future affecting the current scheme of dissolution and winding up of redevelopment agencies currently contemplated by AB1X 26. For example, AB 1484 was signed by the Governor on June 27, 2012, to clarify and amend certain aspects of AB1X 26. AB 1484, among other things, attempts to clarify the role and requirements of successor agencies, provides successor agencies with more control over agency bond proceeds and properties previously owned by redevelopment agencies and adds other new and modified requirements and deadlines. AB 1484 also provides for a "tax claw back" provision, wherein the State is authorized to withhold sales and use tax revenue allocations to local successor agencies to offset payment of property taxes owed and not paid by such local successor agencies to other local taxing agencies. This "tax claw back" provision has been challenged in court by certain cities and successor agencies. The District cannot predict the outcome of such litigation and what effect, if any, it will have on the District. Additionally, no assurances can be given as to the effect of any such future proposed and/or enacted legislation on the District.

### **Proposition 30 and Proposition 55**

On November 6, 2012, voters approved Proposition 30, also referred to as the Temporary Taxes to Fund Education, Guaranteed Local Public Safety Funding, Initiative Constitutional Amendment. Proposition 30 temporarily (a) increased the personal income tax on certain of the State's income taxpayers by one to three percent for a period of seven years beginning with the 2012 tax year and ending with the 2019 tax year, and (b) increased the sales and use tax by one-quarter percent for a period of four years beginning on January 1, 2013 and ending with the 2016 tax year. The revenues generated from such tax increases are included in the calculation of the Proposition 98 minimum funding guarantee (see "– Proposition 98 and Proposition 111" above). The revenues generated from such temporary tax increases are deposited into a State account created pursuant to Proposition 30 (the Education Protection Account), and 89% of the amounts therein are allocated to school districts and 11% of the amounts therein are allocated to community college districts.

The Proposition 30 sales and use tax increases expired at the end of the 2016 tax year. Under Proposition 30, the personal income tax increases were set to expire at the end of the 2018 tax year. However, the California Tax Extension to Fund Education and Healthcare Initiative ("Proposition 55"), approved by the voters on November 8, 2016, extends by 12 years the temporary personal income tax increases on incomes over \$250,000 that was first enacted by Proposition 30; Proposition 55 did not extend the sales and use tax increases imposed by Proposition 30. Revenues from the income tax increase under Proposition 55 will be allocated to school districts and community colleges in the State.

## **Applications of Constitutional and Statutory Provisions**

The application of Proposition 98 and other statutory regulations has become increasingly difficult to predict accurately in recent years. For a discussion of how the provisions of Proposition 98 have been applied to school funding see "DISTRICT FINANCIAL MATTERS — State Funding of Education; State Budget Process."

## **Proposition 2**

*General.* Proposition 2, which included certain constitutional amendments to the Rainy Day Fund and, upon its approval, triggered the implementation of certain provisions which could limit the amount of reserves that may be maintained by a school district, was approved by the voters in the November 2014 election.

Rainy Day Fund. The Proposition 2 constitutional amendments related to the Rainy Day Fund (i) require deposits into the Rainy Day Fund whenever capital gains revenues rise to more than 8% of general fund tax revenues; (ii) set the maximum size of the Rainy Day Fund at 10% of general fund revenues; (iii) for the next 15 years, require half of each year's deposit to be used for supplemental payments to pay down the budgetary debts or other long-term liabilities and, thereafter, require at least half of each year's deposit to be saved and the remainder used for supplemental debt payments or savings; (iv) allow the withdrawal of funds only for a disaster or if spending remains at or below the highest level of spending from the past three years; (v) require the State to provide a multiyear budget forecast; and (vi) create a Proposition 98 reserve (the "Public School System Stabilization Account") to set aside funds in good years to minimize future cuts and smooth school spending. The State may deposit amounts into such account only after it has paid all amounts owing to school districts relating to the Proposition 98 maintenance factor for fiscal years prior to fiscal year 2014-15. The State, in addition, may not transfer funds to the Public School System Stabilization Account unless the State is in a Test 1 year under Proposition 98 or in any year in which a maintenance factor is created.

SB 858. Senate Bill 858 ("SB 858") became effective upon the passage of Proposition 2. SB 858 includes provisions which could limit the amount of reserves that may be maintained by a school district in certain circumstances. Under SB 858, in any fiscal year immediately following a fiscal year in which the State has made a transfer into the Public School System Stabilization Account, any adopted or revised budget by a school district would need to contain a combined unassigned and assigned ending fund balance that (a) for school districts with an A.D.A. of less than 400,000, is not more than two times the amount of the reserve for economic uncertainties mandated by the Education Code, or (b) for school districts with an A.D.A. that is more than 400,000, is not more than three times the amount of the reserve for economic uncertainties mandated by the Education Code. In certain cases, the county superintendent of schools may grant a school district a waiver from this limitation on reserves for up to two consecutive years within a three-year period if there are certain extraordinary fiscal circumstances.

The District, which has an A.D.A. of less than 400,000, is required to maintain a reserve for economic uncertainty in an amount equal to 3% of its general fund expenditures and other financing uses.

*SB* 751. Senate Bill 751 ("SB 751"), enacted on October 11, 2017, alters the reserve requirements imposed by SB 858. Under SB 751, in a fiscal year immediate after a fiscal year in which the amount of moneys in the Public School System Stabilization Account is equal to or exceeds 3% of the combined total general fund revenues appropriated for school districts and allocated local proceeds of taxes for that fiscal year, a school district budget that is adopted or revised cannot have an assigned or unassigned ending fund balance that exceeds 10% of those funds. SB 751 excludes from the requirements of those provisions basic aid school districts (also known as community funded districts) and small school districts having fewer than 2,501 units of average daily attendance.

The Refunding Bonds are payable from *ad valorem* taxes to be levied within the District pursuant to the California Constitution and other State law. Accordingly, the District does not expect SB 858 or SB 751 to adversely affect its ability to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunding Bonds as and when due

#### **Future Initiatives**

Article XIIIA, Article XIIIB, Article XIIIC, Article XIIID, as well as Propositions 2, 30, 55, 62, 98, 111 and 218, were each adopted as measures that qualified for the ballot pursuant to the State's initiative process. From time to time other initiative measures could be adopted, further affecting District revenues or the District's ability to expend revenues.



### APPENDIX B

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018





## ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

**JUNE 30, 2018** 

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS JUNE 30, 2018**

FINANCIAL SECTION	
Independent Auditor's Report	2
Management's Discussion and Analysis	5
Basic Financial Statements	
Government-Wide Financial Statements	
Statement of Net Position	18
Statement of Activities	19
Fund Financial Statements	
Governmental Funds - Balance Sheet	20
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the	
Statement of Net Position	21
Governmental Funds - Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	23
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Changes in Fund Balances to the	
Statement of Activities	24
Proprietary Funds - Statement of Net Position	26
Proprietary Funds - Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position	27
Proprietary Funds - Statement of Cash Flows	28
Fiduciary Funds - Statement of Net Position	29
Notes to Financial Statements	30
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
General Fund - Budgetary Comparison Schedule	79
Schedule of Changes in the District's Total OPEB Liability and Related Ratios	80
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability - MPP Program	81
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	82
Schedule of District Contributions	83
Note to Required Supplementary Information	84
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	87
Local Education Agency Organization Structure	89
Schedule of Average Daily Attendance	90
Schedule of Instructional Time	91
Reconciliation of Annual Financial and Budget Report With Audited Financial Statements	92
Schedule of Financial Trends and Analysis	93
Combining Statements - Non-Major Governmental Funds	
Combining Balance Sheet	94
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	95
Note to Supplementary Information	96
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORTS	
Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters	
Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance With <i>Government</i>	
Auditing Standards	99
Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control Over Compliance	
Required by Uniform Guidance	101
Report on State Compliance	103

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS JUNE 30, 2018**

2.477P.177 P. 077 P.177	
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS	
Summary of Auditor's Results	107
Financial Statement Findings	108
Federal Awards Findings and Questioned Costs	109
State Awards Findings and Questioned Costs	110
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings	114
Management Letter	116

FINANCIAL SECTION





#### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Governing Board Newport-Mesa Unified School District Costa Mesa, California

#### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District (the District) as of and for the year ended June 30, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the 2017-2018 Guide for Annual Audits of K-12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting, issued by the California Education Audit Appeals Panel as regulations. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District, as of June 30, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Emphasis of Matter - Change in Accounting Principles

As discussed in Note 1 and Note 17 to the financial statements, in 2018, the District adopted new accounting guidance, GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

#### **Other Matters**

#### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis on pages 5 through 17, budgetary comparison schedule on page 79, schedule of changes in the District's total OPEB liability and related ratios on page 80, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability - MPP program on page 81, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability on page 82, and the schedule of District contributions on page 83, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Newport-Mesa Unified School District's basic financial statements. The accompanying supplementary information such as the combining and individual non-major fund financial statements and Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards, as required by *Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance)* and the other supplementary information as listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The accompanying supplementary information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the accompanying supplementary information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

Varinch, Train, Dog : Co, Ut

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 4, 2018, on our consideration of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Newport-Mesa Unified School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Newport-Mesa Unified School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Rancho Cucamonga, California

December 4, 2018



#### **BOARD OF EDUCATION**

Dana Black • Walt Davenport • Martha Fluor Judy Franco • Charlene Metoyer Vicki Snell • Karen Yelsey

This section of Newport-Mesa Unified School District's (the District) annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the fiscal year that ended on June 30, 2018, with comparative information for the year ending June 30, 2017. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which immediately follow this section.

#### OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### **The Financial Statements**

The financial statements presented herein include all of the activities of the District and its component units using the integrated approach as prescribed by Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 34.

The *Government-Wide Financial Statements* present the financial picture of the District from the economic resources measurement focus using the accrual basis of accounting. These statements include all assets of the District (including capital assets), as well as all liabilities (including long-term obligations). Additionally, certain eliminations have occurred as prescribed by the statement in regards to interfund activity, payables, and receivables.

The *Governmental-Type Activities* are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting.

The *Fund Financial Statements* include statements for each of the three categories of activities: governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary.

The Governmental Funds are prepared using the current financial resources measurement focus and modified accrual basis of accounting.

The *Proprietary Funds are* prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting.

The *Fiduciary Funds* are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting.

Reconciliation of the Fund Financial Statements to the Government-Wide Financial Statements is provided to explain the differences created by the integrated approach.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### REPORTING THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

#### The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities report information about the District as a whole and about its activities. These statements include all assets and liabilities of the District using the accrual basis of accounting, which is similar to the accounting used by most private-sector companies. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in them. Net position is the difference between assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, which is one way to measure the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position will serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating. Other factors to consider are changes in the District's property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

The relationship between revenues and expenses is the District's *operating results*. Since the Board's responsibility is to provide services to our students and not to generate profit as commercial entities do, one must consider other factors when evaluating the overall health of the District. The quality of the education and the safety of our schools will likely be an important component in this evaluation.

All of the District's services are reported in governmental activities. This includes the education of kindergarten through grade twelve students, the operation of child development activities, and the on-going effort to improve and maintain buildings and sites. Property taxes, State income taxes, user fees, interest income, Federal, State and local grants, as well as general obligation bonds, finance these activities.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### REPORTING THE DISTRICT'S MOST SIGNIFICANT FUNDS

#### **Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements provide detailed information about the most significant funds - not the District as a whole. Some funds are required to be established by State law and by bond covenants. However, management establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is meeting legal responsibilities for using certain taxes, grants, and other money that it receives from the U.S. Department of Education and the California Department of Education.

Governmental funds - Most of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds, which focus on how money flows into and out of those funds and the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. These funds are reported using an accounting method called modified accrual accounting, which measures cash and all other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general government operations and the basic services it provides. Governmental fund information helps determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. The differences of results in the governmental fund financial statements to those in the government-wide financial statements are explained in a reconciliation following each governmental fund financial statement.

**Proprietary Funds** - When the District charges users for the services it provides, whether to outside customers or to other departments within the District, these services are generally reported in proprietary funds. Proprietary funds are reported in the same way that all activities are reported in the *Statement of Net Position* and the *Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position*. We use internal service funds (the other component of proprietary funds) to report activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities, such as the District's Self-Insurance Fund. The internal service funds are reported with governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements.

#### THE DISTRICT AS A TRUSTEE

#### Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for funds held on behalf of others, like our funds for associated student body activities and scholarships. The District's fiduciary activities are reported in the *Statement of Net Position*. These activities are excluded from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is responsible for ensuring the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

Major financial highlights for the 2017-2018 year include Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) changes associated with Other Post-Employment Benefits; additionally, the district continues to experience robust growth in revenues and expenditures.

The district's financial audit reports are formatted according to standards that are set by GASB. These standards essentially govern what is counted, how it is counted, and how it is displayed. GASB recently issued Statements 68 and 71 outlining new standards for pension reporting. Specifically, these statements required the district to reflect pension liabilities that heretofore were counted on the State's financial balance sheet, to now be counted on the district's financial Net Position Statement. Subsequently GASB also issued Statement 75 requiring Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) to be treated in the same manner as pensions. OPEB includes obligations associated with health and welfare cost for eligible employees who retire before the age of 65.

The Statement of Net Position represents the district's financial net worth. The district's financial net worth consists of everything the district owns (land, buildings, cash etc.,) less district obligations. A positive balance is good; a negative balance reflects that the district owes more than available resources, effective on the date of the report. Before GASB issued Statements 68, 71 and 75, the district had a substantial positive Net Position Statement. After the inclusion of pension and OPEB liabilities, the district's Net Position turned negative.

The district has very little control over the pension liability. The factors driving the pension liability are determined by the State. Consequently, the only control the district has to reduce the pension liability is to either eliminate staff or fund the liability. Wall Street analysts recognize the district has no control over pension liabilities. Consequently, both Standard & Poor's and Moody's in 2016 bestowed their highest credit ratings to the district. A high credit rating is valuable to the community and allows the Board to fulfill its objective of enriching the community; in the last general obligation bond debt offering the Board saved N-MUSD taxpayers over \$140M due to its high credit rating.

In contrast to the pension liability, the Board of Education has some flexibility to impact OPEB liability with cost management through health & welfare plan design and/or liability advance funding. Cost management through plan design may include increased cost shifting to employees and retirees, separately underwriting retirees from current employees to eliminate the implicit subsidy, increasing the length of time employees must work to be eligible, capping the district's total cost exposure, imposing higher levels of managed care, and/or shifting in whole or in part to a defined contribution instead of a defined benefit plan. The other option available to manage cost is by pre-funding the liability with irrevocable contributions. Irrevocable contributions are allocated on a full-time equivalent basis, across all restricted and unrestricted programs.

In anticipation of the need to fund OPEB liability, the Board of Education passed resolution #33-03-05 on March 8, 2005 creating a Special Reserve/Retiree Benefit fund for the purpose of accumulating monies for OPEB liability. This fund is used pursuant to Education Code Section 42840 to account for amounts the district has earmarked for the future cost of OPEB but has not contributed irrevocably to a separate trust for OPEB. The balance of this fund as of June 30, 2018 is \$18,751,371. These funds are only earmarked for OPEB purposes and therefore, revocable. Consequently, this balance is not credited towards funding OPEB liability and therefore does not reduce the district's liability as presented on its Net Position Statement.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

The district's choice to earmark funding rather than irrevocably dedicating funds to OPEB liabilities has provided flexibility for the Board of Education to pursue substantial long term high priority projects including air conditioning and curriculum updates. However, GASB Statement 75 cost assumptions have more than doubled the district's OPEB liability, from \$43,554,335 in 2016-17 to \$116,491,136 in 2017-18. Given this dramatic increase, it is incumbent upon the district to consider a proactive, measured approach to resolving this unfunded liability. Recommendations will be brought to the Board for consideration with an expectation of implementing in 2019-20.

The district continues to experience robust growth in both revenues and expenditures. Year over year increases from 2016-17 for revenue and expense are 5.90 percent and 8.85 percent, respectively. The revenue growth reveals a stout property value environment and the expenditure increases reflect the district's substantial progress on a number of projects including multiple curriculum adoptions, site air conditioning, and site physical security upgrades. For the time being, the district is in a fortunate financial position that will allow for the continuation of these projects. However, the real estate market has a tremendous impact on district revenues; subsequently, the local real estate market is actively monitored and all indications point to a slowing of real estate value gains. The district's multi-year forecasts prudently factor in sluggish market growth on a going forward basis.

In spite of expected slower revenue growth, the district expects to maintain its level of significant programs and services. This is a direct result of the Board of Education's fiscal prudence and foresight.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

#### **Net Position**

The District's net position was \$(144,629,409) for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018. Of this amount, \$(290,765,644) was unrestricted (deficit). Restricted net position is reported separately to show legal constraints from debt covenants, grantors, constitutional provisions, and enabling legislation that limit the School Board's ability to use that net position for day-to-day operations. Our analysis below, in summary form, focuses on the net position (Table 1 - Net Position) and change in net position (Table 2 - Changes in Net Position) of the District's governmental activities.

**Table 1 - Net Position** 

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>			
	2018	2017 as Restated		
ASSETS				
Current and other assets	\$ 233,624,088	\$ 172,895,667		
Capital assets	337,695,891	350,475,171		
Total Assets	571,319,979	523,370,838		
<b>Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	105,980,602	61,036,382		
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities	18,200,696	21,286,630		
Long-term obligations	480,653,708	292,234,720		
Aggregate net pension liability	297,983,683	266,231,020		
Total Liabilities	796,838,087	579,752,370		
<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	25,091,903	16,693,145		
NET POSITION				
Net investment in capital assets	103,284,949	125,938,825		
Restricted	42,851,286	18,595,671		
Unrestricted (Deficit)	(290,765,644)	(291,931,099)		
<b>Total Net Position</b>	\$(144,629,409)	\$(147,396,603)		

The \$(290,765,644) in unrestricted (deficit) of governmental activities represents the accumulated results of all past years' operations. Unrestricted net position - the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements - increased 0.4 percent from \$(291,931,099) in 2017.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Changes in Net Position**

The results of this year's operations for the District as a whole are reported in the *Statement of Activities* on page 19. Table 2 takes the information from the statement and rearranges it slightly so you can see our total revenues for the year.

**Table 2 - Changes in Net Position** 

	ntal Activities			
	2018	2017		
Revenues				
Program revenues:				
Charges for services	\$ 1,828,248	\$ 1,970,407		
Operating grants and contributions	45,259,338	55,177,985		
Capital grants and contributions	21,108,924	-		
General revenues:				
Federal and State aid not restricted	19,769,336	20,396,127		
Property taxes	263,583,734 243,0			
Other general revenues	19,176,954	16,786,847		
<b>Total Revenues</b>	370,726,534	337,338,817		
Expenses				
Instruction-related	235,512,897	229,237,027		
Pupil services	32,871,297	31,322,502		
Administration	19,453,354	15,338,082		
Plant services	32,770,275	31,537,783		
Other	47,351,517	44,035,039		
<b>Total Expenses</b>	367,959,340	351,470,433		
<b>Change in Net Position</b>	\$ 2,767,194	\$ (14,131,616)		

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Governmental Activities**

As reported in the *Statement of Activities* on 19, the cost of all of our governmental activities this year was \$367,959,340.

This represents the total cost less:

- 1) The costs paid by those who benefited from the programs (\$1,828,248).
- 2) By other governments and organizations who subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions (\$86,137,598).
- 3) Property tax collections from local taxpayers (\$263,583,734); and
- 4) Other locally generated revenues (\$19,176,954).

In Table 3 - Net Cost of Governmental Activities, we have presented the cost and net cost of each of the District's major functions: instruction including programs and other instructional programs, pupil services (including home-to-school transportation; food services; and all other pupil services); general administration (including data processing; and all other general administration); plant services; ancillary services; enterprise services; interest on long-term obligations; other outgo; and depreciation (unallocated). As discussed above, net cost shows the financial burden that was placed on the District's taxpayers by each of these functions. Providing this information allows our citizens to consider the cost of each function in comparison to the benefits they believe are provided by that function.

**Table 3 - Net Cost of Governmental Activities** 

	2018				2017					
		Total Cost	tal Cost Net Cost*		Total Cost			Net Cost*		
		of Services	of Services		of Services			of Services		of Services
Instruction	\$	193,796,824	\$	148,425,625	\$	189,305,712	\$	156,854,012		
Instruction-related activities:										
Supervision of instruction		15,796,480		12,681,293		15,107,644		11,004,781		
Instructional library, media, and										
technology		4,099,541		3,433,275		3,490,888		3,023,484		
School site administration		21,820,052		21,496,162		21,332,783		20,347,860		
Pupil Services:										
Home-to-school transportation		7,319,425		7,280,012		6,981,181		6,942,607		
Food services		9,650,486		1,715,058		9,275,747		1,063,771		
Other pupil services		15,901,386		12,936,619		15,065,574		12,044,188		
General Administration:										
Data processing		9,171,692		9,171,692		7,884,079		7,884,079		
All other general administration		10,281,662		8,475,643		7,454,003		5,363,844		
Plant services		32,770,275		32,741,903		31,537,783		31,512,249		
Ancillary services		3,654,968		3,449,532		3,806,334		3,501,856		
Enterprise services		7,871		7,871		633,895		633,895		
Interest on long-term obligations		14,508,588		14,508,588		15,481,351		15,481,351		
Other outgo		3,959,106		(1,781,427)		2,710,851		(2,738,544)		
Depreciation (unallocated)		25,220,984		25,220,984		21,402,608		21,402,608		
Total	\$	367,959,340	\$	299,762,830	\$	351,470,433	\$	294,322,041		

<sup>\*</sup> Net of charges for services and sales, and operating and capital grants.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed this year, our governmental funds reported a combined fund balance of \$203,480,375, which is an increase of \$62,331,739 from last year (Table 4 - Governmental District Funds).

**Table 4 - Governmental District Funds** 

**Balances and Activity** July 1, 2017 Revenues Expenditures June 30, 2018 General Fund 70,319,473 319.858.700 324,901,352 \$ \$ 65,276,821 Measure F Building Fund 28,325,488 28,325,222 3,752 4,018 Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects 10,887,703 55,721,421 25,494,316 70,328,034 Adult Education Fund (62,077)62,084 7 Child Development Fund 525,832 2,662,629 2,642,885 545,576 Cafeteria Fund 346,670 9,442,713 9,654,360 135,023 Capital Facilities Fund 4,393,849 1,772,123 113,350 6,052,622 County School Facilities Fund 21,108,924 21,108,924 Bond Interest and Redemption Fund 9,899,716 99,506,429 97,697,999 11,708,146 **Total** 141,148,636 508,233,406 445,901,667 203,480,375

The main reason for the increase in the combined fund balance is activity within the Building Fund and County School Facilities Fund. The net increase of the Building Fund and County School Facilities Fund totaled \$28,321,470, and \$21,108,924 million, respectively. This increase was partially offset by a decrease of \$5,042,652 million in the General Fund.

#### **General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

Over the course of the year, the District revises its budget as it attempts to deal with unexpected changes in revenues and expenditures. The final amendment to the budget was adopted on June 12, 2018. (A schedule showing the District's original and final budget amounts compared with amounts actually paid and received is provided in our annual report on page 79.) The District experienced a total fund balance increase of \$7,306,776 million between its final and actual budgets. This increase can be attributed to LCFF and state revenues that were much more than expected. Drivers of the variances include the following:

- The District enjoys strong community financial support which accumulates over the course of the year resulting in large revenue budget variances between original and final budgets.
- Budgeted expenditures reflect a spend-every-dollar assumption which does not occur on an actual basis resulting in favorable expenditure budget variances.
- Substantial property tax revenue was realized throughout the year which was undeterminable at the time the budget was published.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

#### **Capital Assets**

At June 30, 2018, the District had \$337,695,891 in a broad range of capital assets, including land, buildings, and furniture and equipment based on historical value. This amount represents a net decrease (including additions, deductions, and depreciation) of \$12,779,280, or 3.65 percent, from last year.

The decline in 2017-2018 relates to the District exhausting prior proceeds received from Measure F.

**Table 5 - Capital Assets** 

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>		
	2018	2017	
Land and construction in process	\$ 27,352,379	\$ 47,109,954	
Land improvements	63,070,482	49,206,680	
Buildings and improvements	230,780,202	237,002,547	
Portable classrooms and structures	5,678,620	6,280,462	
Equipment	10,814,208	10,875,528	
Total	\$337,695,891	\$350,475,171	

This year's additions (shown below as the net of deletions, transfers from work in progress, and accumulated depreciation adjustments) include:

	2018		
Land and construction in process	\$ (19,757,575)	\$	(6,357,444)
Land improvements	13,863,802		22,598,041
Buildings and improvements	(7,425,928)		(10,400,263)
Portable classrooms and structures	(601,842)		(622,365)
Furniture and equipment	912,270		217,524
Vehicles	229,993		260,558
Total	\$ (12,779,280)	\$	5,696,051

Several capital projects are planned for the 2018-2019 year. Additional detail regarding capital assets is provided in Note 5 to the financial statements.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Long-Term Obligations**

At the end of this year, the District had \$480,653,708 in outstanding debt versus \$427,593,028 last year, an increase of 12.4 percent. The increase can be attributed to increases in Net other postemployment benefits and general obligation bonds. The District's outstanding debt at year-end consisted of:

Table 6 - Outstanding Debt at Year-End

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>			
		2017		
	2018	as Restated		
General obligation bonds (financed with property taxes)	\$ 342,336,787	\$ 296,494,518		
Capitalized lease obligations	107,264	128,514		
Net other postemployment benefits	118,200,288	111,233,489		
Other	20,009,369	19,736,507		
Total	\$480,653,708	\$427,593,028		

The Moody Corporation studied the District's finances in December of 2015 and assigned its highest rating, "Aaa" to the District. The Aaa rating reflects the District's exceptionally strong tax base, its prudent fiscal policy, and reserve levels. The State limits the amount of general obligation debt that districts can issue to five percent of the assessed value of all taxable property within the District's boundaries. The District's outstanding general obligation debt of \$342,336,787 million is significantly below this statutorily-imposed limit.

Other obligations include compensated absences payable and estimated insurance claims. We present more detailed information regarding our long-term liabilities in Note 9 of the financial statements.

#### **Net Pension Liability (NPL)**

At year-end, the District had a net pension liability of \$297,983,683 as a result of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*.

#### SIGNIFICANT ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF FISCAL YEAR 2017-2018 ARE NOTED BELOW:

Following the guidelines provided in the District's strategic plan, District staff has made significant achievements in 2017-2018. Just a few of those achievements are listed below:

- The U.S. News and World Report's 2018 Best High Schools awarded silver medals to Newport Harbor, Estancia, and Early College. This poll took into consideration various components such as Graduation Rates, College Acceptance Rates, and Test Scores.
- Newport Coast and Sonora Elementary were recognized as California Distinguished Schools in 2018.

Due to the financial prudence and foresight of the District's Board of Education, the District has been able to maintain its level of significant programs and services and still remain on a sound financial footing.

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

#### ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

In considering the District Budget for the 2018-2019 year, the District Board and management used the following criteria:

The key assumptions in our revenue forecast are the following:

- Basic Aid District: The District's assessed valuation has grown on average over the past five years at a rate of 5.80 percent per year which is higher than the rate of growth for the combined elements of student growth and cost of living adjustments through State funding. Because assessed valuation is the basis of the computation of tax revenue, the reported growth in assessed valuation will be somewhat indicative of the growth in property tax revenue. Consistent with the District's expectations for growth in assessed valuation, the District's tax projection growth for 2018-2019 is 4.30 percent. The final tax revenues for 2018-2019 will not be available until November 2019.
- Under Property Tax LCFF, basic aid districts will receive minimum State funding of no less than the amount received in 2012-2013. The hold harmless amount is calculated based on the categorical allocation net of 8.92 percent fair share reduction. The 2018-2019 minimum guarantee for Newport-Mesa Unified School District is \$7.643.294.
- Education Protection Account Funding
- Lottery Funding
- Other Local Funding inclusive of the following:
  - Various Donations
  - Community Redevelopment
  - Interest
  - Leases
  - Fees

Expenditures are based on the following forecasts:

- Salaries and benefits inclusive of higher Health & Welfare pension benefit rates consistent with stated District or 3<sup>rd</sup> party requirements.
- School Site Resource funding consistent with established per student rates.
- Projected operations expenditures inclusive of the following:
  - Utilities
  - Supplies and Contract Services
  - Debt Service

	Staffing Ratio	Enrollment
Grades Kindergarten through third	29.0:1	6,072
Grades four through six	29.0:1	4,856
Grades seven through twelve	30.5:1	10,247

# MANANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

As with each year's Budget, this Budget has been prepared based on the best information and anticipation the District staff can provide.

#### CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, students, investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need any additional financial information, contact the Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer at 2985 Bear Street, Building A, Costa Mesa, California 92626-4300.

# STATEMENT OF NET POSITION JUNE 30, 2018

	Governmental Activities
ASSETS	Activities
Deposits and investments	\$ 224,020,990
Receivables	9,294,765
Prepaid expenses	53,042
Stores inventories	255,291
Capital Assets	
Land and work in progress	27,352,379
Other capital assets	563,437,956
Less: accumulated depreciation	(253,094,444)
Total Capital Assets	337,695,891
Total Assets	571,319,979
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
Deferred charge on refunding	16,546,613
Deferred outflow of resources related to net other	
postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability	1,227,081
Deferred outflows of resources related to pensions	88,206,908
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	105,980,602
LIABILITIES	
Accounts payable	15,363,158
Accrued interest payable	1,445,153
Unearned revenue	1,392,385
Long-Term Obligations	
Current portion of long-term obligations other than pensions	12,485,243
Noncurrent portion of long-term obligations other than pensions	468,168,465
Total Long-Term Obligations	480,653,708
Aggregate net pension liability	297,983,683
Total Liabilities	796,838,087
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
Deferred inflows of resources related to pensions	25,091,903
NET POSITION	
Net investment in capital assets	103,284,949
Restricted for:	
Debt service	10,262,993
Capital projects	27,161,546
Educational programs	4,615,827
Other activities	810,920
Unrestricted (Deficit)	(290,765,644)
Total Net Position	\$ (144,629,409)

## STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

		I	Program Revenu	es	Net (Expenses) Revenues and Changes in Net Position
		Charges for	Operating	Capital	
		Services and	Grants and	Grants and	Governmental
Functions/Programs	Expenses	Sales	Contributions	Contributions	Activities
Governmental Activities:					
Instruction	\$ 193,796,824	\$ 18,551	\$ 24,243,724	\$ 21,108,924	\$ (148,425,625)
Instruction-related activities:					
Supervision of instruction	15,796,480	2,302	3,112,885	-	(12,681,293)
Instructional library, media,					
and technology	4,099,541	290	665,976	-	(3,433,275)
School site administration	21,820,052	489	323,401	-	(21,496,162)
Pupil services:					
Home-to-school transportation	7,319,425	-	39,413	-	(7,280,012)
Food services	9,650,486	1,667,324	6,268,104	-	(1,715,058)
All other pupil services	15,901,386	2,762	2,962,005	-	(12,936,619)
Administration:	0.171.602				(0.171.602)
Data processing	9,171,692	97.617	1 710 402	-	(9,171,692)
All other administration	10,281,662	87,617	1,718,402	-	(8,475,643)
Plant services	32,770,275	96	28,276	-	(32,741,903)
Ancillary services	3,654,968	2,080	203,356	-	(3,449,532)
Enterprise services	7,871	-	-	-	(7,871)
Interest on long-term obligations	14,508,588	46.727	- 502.706	-	(14,508,588)
Other outgo	3,959,106	46,737	5,693,796	-	1,781,427
Depreciation (unallocated) <sup>1</sup>	25,220,984 \$ 367,959,340	\$ 1,828,248	\$ 45,259,338	¢ 21 109 024	(25,220,984)
Total Governmental Activities	\$ 367,959,340	\$ 1,828,248	\$ 45,259,338	\$ 21,108,924	(299,762,830)
	General revenue				
	Property tax	es, levied for ger	neral purposes		250,487,757
	Property tax	es, levied for del	ot service		12,515,848
	Taxes levied	for other specif	ic purposes		580,129
	Federal and	State aid not res	tricted to		
	specific pur				19,769,336
		investment earn	ings		2,330,758
	Miscellaneo				16,846,196
		,	neral Revenues		302,530,024
	Change in Net P				2,767,194
	Net Position - Bo	eginning, as Res	stated		(147,396,603)
	Net Position - En	nding			\$ (144,629,409)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This amount excludes any depreciation that is included in the direct expenses of the various programs.

## GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET JUNE 30, 2018

		General	1	Measure F Building	•	cial Reserve Fund for pital Outlay	Non Major Governmental	Total Governmenta	al.
		Fund (01)		Fund (21)		ojects (40)	Funds	Funds	
ASSETS		Tunu (01)	_	1 unu (21)		ojecus (40)	Tunas	Tunus	_
Deposits and investments	\$	94,033,984	\$	28,291,032	\$	49,711,569	\$ 39,261,962	\$ 211,298,54	7
Receivables		6,935,622		38,395		69,370	2,234,703	9,278,09	0
Due from other funds		917,658		_		23,208,404	155,780	24,281,842	2
Prepaid expenditures		52,626		_		-	416	53,042	2
Stores inventories		116,595		_		-	138,696	255,29	1
Total Assets	\$	102,056,485	\$	28,329,427	\$	72,989,343	\$ 41,791,557	\$ 245,166,812	2
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES Liabilities:									
Accounts payable	\$	12,153,613	\$	4,205	\$	2,143,979	936,202	\$ 15,237,999	9
Due to other funds		23,364,184		-		517,330	1,174,539	25,056,053	3
Unearned revenue		1,261,867		-		-	130,518	1,392,38	5
Total Liabilities		36,779,664		4,205		2,661,309	2,241,259	41,686,43	7
Fund Balances:									
Nonspendable		319,221		-		-	139,112	458,333	3
Restricted		4,615,827		28,325,222		1,448,769	39,415,268	73,805,086	6
Assigned		45,508,007		-		68,879,265	7	114,387,279	9
Unassigned		14,833,766					(4,089)	14,829,67	7
<b>Total Fund Balances</b>		65,276,821		28,325,222		70,328,034	39,550,298	203,480,373	5
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	•	102,056,485	\$	28,329,427	\$	72,989,343	\$ 41,791,557	\$ 245,166,812	2
runu Darances	<b>Ф</b>	102,030,463	Ф	20,329,421	<b>Ф</b>	14,709,343	φ 41,/91,337	φ 2+3,100,61.	<u>_</u>

# RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION JUNE 30, 2018

Total Fund Balance - Governmental Funds			\$ 203,480,375
Amounts Reported for Governmental Activities in the Statement of Net Position are Different Because:			
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as assets in governmental funds.			
The cost of capital assets is the following:	\$	590,790,335	
Accumulated depreciation is the following:		(253,094,444)	
Net Capital Assets			337,695,891
Deferred outflows of resources related to pensions represent a consumption of net position in a future period and is not reported in the District's funds. Deferred outflows of resources related to pensions at year-end consist of:			
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date		25,315,197	
Net change in proportionate share of net pension liability		4,094,862	
Difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan			
investments		3,129,309	
Differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement			
of the total pension liability		4,008,261	
Changes of assumptions		51,659,279	
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources Related to Pensions			88,206,908
Deferred inflows of resources related to pensions represent an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period and is not reported in the District's funds. Deferred inflows of resources related to pensions at year-end consist of:			
Net change in proportionate share of net pension liability  Difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan		(14,880,377)	
investments		(5,526,926)	
Differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of			
the total pension liability		(3,619,542)	
Changes of assumptions		(1,065,058)	
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions	_		(25,091,903)
Deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB represent a consumption of net position in a future period and is not reported in the District's funds. Deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB			
at year-end consist of changes of assumptions.			1,227,081

# RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION (CONTINUED) JUNE 30, 2018

In governmental funds, unmatured interest on long-term obligations is recognized in the period when it is due. On the government-wide financial statements, unmatured interest on long-term obligations is recognized when it is incurred.

\$ (1,445,153)

An Internal Service Fund is used by the District's management to charge the costs of the workers' compensation insurance program to the individual funds. The assets and liabilities of the Internal Service Fund are included with governmental activities. Internal Service Fund net assets are as follows:

265,344

Deferred charges on refunding (the difference between the reacquisition price and net carrying amount of refunded debt) are capitalized and amortized over the remaining life of the new or old debt (whichever is greater) and are included with governmental activities.

16,546,613

Net pension liability is not due and payable in the current period, and is not reported as a liability in the funds.

(297,983,683)

Long-term obligations, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported as liabilities in the funds.

Long-term obligations at year-end consist of the following:

General obligation bonds	\$ 266,335,606
Unamortized premium on issuance	10,697,049
Capital leases	107,264
Compensated absences (vacations)	4,743,685
Net other postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability	118,200,288
California energy commission loan	2,142,858
In addition, the District has issued "capital appreciation" bonds. The	
accretion of interest on those bonds to date is the following:	65,304,132

Total Long-Term Obligations

Total Net Position - Governmental Activities

(467,530,882)

\$ (144,629,409)

## GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	General Fund (01)	Measure F Building Fund (21)	Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects (40)	Non-Major Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES					
Local Control Funding Formula	\$ 262,126,183	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 262,126,183
Federal sources	12,054,522	-	-	5,945,356	17,999,878
Other State sources	34,255,066	-	1,137,318	23,804,751	59,197,135
Other local sources	11,422,929	310,353	1,665,924	16,426,908	29,826,114
<b>Total Revenues</b>	319,858,700	310,353	2,803,242	46,177,015	369,149,310
EXPENDITURES					
Current					
Instruction	180,887,664	-	-	2,143,873	183,031,537
Instruction-related activities:					
Supervision of instruction	14,788,715	-	=	200,750	14,989,465
Instructional library, media,					
and technology	3,903,066	-	-	-	3,903,066
School site administration	20,433,243	-	-	137,494	20,570,737
Pupil services:					
Home-to-school transportation	6,956,244	-	-	-	6,956,244
Food services	163,419	-	-	9,188,220	9,351,639
All other pupil services	14,960,090	_	-	3,043	14,963,133
Administration:					
Data processing	8,905,412	-	=	=	8,905,412
All other administration	9,127,115	_	=	626,608	9,753,723
Plant services	32,501,614	_	=	107,817	32,609,431
Ancillary services	3,520,418	_	=	-	3,520,418
Other outgo	3,151,516	_	-	807,590	3,959,106
Facility acquisition and construction	896,376	4,018	10,427,166	-	11,327,560
Debt service	,	,	, ,		, ,
Principal	21,250	_	428,571	8,115,000	8,564,821
Interest and other	,	_	31,966	3,981,707	4,013,673
Total Expenditures	300,216,142	4,018	10,887,703	25,312,102	336,419,965
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues					
Over Expenditures	19,642,558	306,335	(8,084,461)	20,864,913	32,729,345
Other Financing Sources (Uses)	15,6 .2,666		(0,00 1,101)	20,00 .,>10	22,723,818
Transfers in	=	_	22,691,074	1,476,806	24,167,880
Other sources - proceeds from			22,001,071	1,170,000	21,107,000
issuance of general obligation bonds	_	28,015,135	_	80,679,531	108,694,666
Other sources - premium on issuance		20,013,133		00,077,331	100,004,000
of general obligation bonds	_	_	_	6,221,550	6,221,550
Transfers out	(24,685,210)	_	_	0,221,330	(24,685,210)
	(24,063,210)	_	_	_	(24,065,210)
Other uses - payment to refunded				(0.4.70 < 402)	(04.706.400)
general obligation bonds escrow agent				(84,796,492)	(84,796,492)
Net Financing	(04 605 010)	20.015.125	22 601 074	2 501 205	20, 602, 204
Sources (Uses)	(24,685,210)	28,015,135	22,691,074	3,581,395	29,602,394
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	(5,042,652)	28,321,470	14,606,613	24,446,308	62,331,739
Fund Balances - Beginning	70,319,473	\$ 28,325,222	\$ 70,328,034	\$ 30,550,200	141,148,636
Fund Balances - Ending	\$ 65,276,821	\$ 28,325,222	\$ 70,328,034	\$ 39,550,298	\$ 203,480,375

**Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds** 

### RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Amounts Reported for Governmental Activities in the Statement of Activities are Different Because:		
Capital outlays to purchase or build capital assets are reported in governmental funds as expenditures; however, for governmental activities, those costs are shown in the Statement of Net Position and allocated over their estimated useful lives as annual depreciation expenses in the Statement of Activities.		
This is the amount by which depreciation expense exceeds capital outlays in the period.		
Depreciation expense	\$ (25,220,984)	
Capital outlays	 12,519,909	
Net Expense Adjustment	 _	(12,701,075)
Loss on disposal of capital assets is reported in the government-wide		
Statement of Net Position, but is not recorded in the governmental funds.		(78,205)
In the Statement of Activities, certain operating expenses - compensated absences (vacations) are measured by the amounts earned during the year. In the governmental funds, however, expenditures for these items are measured by the amount of financial resources used (essentially, the amounts actually paid). This year, vacation earned was more than the amounts used		(105.066)
by \$105,966.		(105,966)
In the governmental funds, pension costs are based on employer		
contributions made to pension plans during the year. However in the		

contributions made to pension plans during the year. However, in the Statement of Activities, pension expense is the net effect of all changes in the deferred outflows, deferred inflows and net pension liability during the year.

(9,666,815)

\$ 62,331,739

In the governmental funds, OPEB costs are based on employer contributions made to OPEB plans during the year. However, in the Statement of Activities, OPEB expense is the net effect of all changes in the deferred outflows, deferred inflows and net OPEB liability during the year.

(5,739,718)

Proceeds received from issuance of debt is a revenue in the governmental funds, but it increases long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position and does not affect the Statement of Activities. This year the District issued Refunding General Obligation Bonds.

Sale of general obligation bonds (28,130,000)

Sale of refunding bonds (80,564,666) (108,694,666)

# RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES, (CONTINUED) JUNE 30, 2018

Governmental funds report the effect of premiums, issuance costs, and the deferred amount on refunding when the debt is first issued, whereas the amounts are deferred and amortized in the Statement of Activities:

amounts are deferred and amortized in the Statement of Activities:		
Premium on issuance	\$ (6,221,550)	
Deferred amount on refunding	 14,533,246	
Combined Adjustment	 	\$ 8,311,696
Under the modified accrual basis of accounting used in the governmental		
funds, expenditures are not recognized for transactions that are normally		
paid with expendable available financial resources. In the Statement of		
Activities, however, which is presented on the accrual basis, expenses and liabilities are reported regardless of when financial resources are available.		
This adjustment combines the net changes of the following balances:		
Amortization of debt premium	3,019,587	
Amortization of deferred amount on refunding	(1,300,713)	
Combined Adjustment	(1,000,710)	1,718,874
Repayment of general obligation bond principal is an expenditure in the		, -,
governmental funds, but it reduces the long-term obligations in the		
Statement of Net Position and does not affect the Statement of Activities.		76,448,813
Repayment of energy loan principal is an expenditure in the governmental		
funds, but it reduces the long-term obligations in the Statement of Net		
Position and does not affect the Statement of Activities.		428,571
Repayment of capital lease principal is an expenditure in the governmental		
funds, but it reduces the long-term obligations in the Statement of Net		
Position and does not affect the Statement of Activities.		21,250
Interest on long-term obligations in the Statement of Activities differs from		
the amount reported in the governmental funds because interest is recorded		
as an expenditure in the funds when it is due, and thus requires the use of		
current financial resources. In the Statement of Activities, however, interest expense is recognized as the interest accrues, regardless of when it is due.		
The additional interest reported in the Statement of Activities is the net result		
of two factors. First, accrued interest on long-term obligations decreased by		
\$110,097 and second, \$10,394,453 of accumulated interest was accreted		
on the District's "capital appreciation" general obligation bonds.		(10,284,356)
An Internal Service Fund is used by the District's management to charge		
the costs of the workers' compensation insurance program to the individual		
funds. The net revenue of the Internal Service Fund is reported with		
governmental activities.		 777,052
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities		\$ 2,767,194

### PROPRIETARY FUNDS STATEMENT OF NET POSITION JUNE 30, 2018

	Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund	
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Deposits and investments	\$ 12,722,443	
Receivables	16,675	
Due from other funds	776,252	
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	13,515,370	
LIABILITIES		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable	125,159	
Due to other funds	2,041	
Current portion of claims liability	3,115,422	
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	3,242,622	
Noncurrent Liabilities		
Noncurrent portion of claims liability	10,007,404	
Total Liabilities	13,250,026	
NET POSITION		
Restricted	\$ 265,344	

## PROPRIETARY FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund	
OPERATING REVENUES		
Local and intermediate sources	\$	3,282,061
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Payroll costs		126,623
Professional and contract services		2,812,516
Supplies and materials		654
Other operating cost		226,803
Total Operating Expenses		3,166,596
Operating Income		115,465
NONOPERATING REVENUES		
Interest income		144,257
Income Before Transfers		259,722
Transfers in		517,330
Change in Net Position		777,052
Total Net Position - Beginning		(511,708)
Total Net Position - Ending	\$	265,344

## PROPRIETARY FUNDS STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund	
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Cash received from assessments made to other funds	\$	3,763,547
Cash payments to other suppliers of goods or services		(2,177,877)
Cash payments to employees for services		(126,623)
Other operating cash payments		(226,803)
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities		1,232,244
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Transfers in		517,330
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Interest on investments		144,257
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents		1,893,831
Cash and Cash Equivalents - Beginning		10,828,612
Cash and Cash Equivalents - Ending	\$	12,722,443
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Operating income	\$	115,465
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Receivables		(7,417)
Due from other fund		488,895
Accrued liabilities		39,826
Due to other fund		8
Claims liability		595,467
NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES	\$	1,232,244

### FIDUCIARY FUNDS STATEMENT OF NET POSITION JUNE 30, 2018

	 Agency Funds	
ASSETS		
Deposits and investments	\$ 3,190,287	
Receivables	13,487	
Stores inventories	 50,022	
Total Assets	\$ 3,253,796	
LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable	\$ 90,204	
Due to student groups	1,256,426	
Due to bond holders	 1,907,166	
Total Liabilities	\$ 3,253,796	

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **Financial Reporting Entity**

The Newport-Mesa Unified School District (the District) was unified in 1966 under the laws of the State of California. The District operates under a locally-elected seven-member Board form of government and provides educational services to grades kindergarten - twelve as mandated by the State and Federal agencies. The District operates 22 elementary schools, two middle schools, two 7-12 grade schools, two comprehensive high schools, one early college high school, one adult education center, and two alternative education centers for a total of 32 schools.

A reporting entity is comprised of the primary government, component units, and other organizations that are included to ensure the financial statements are not misleading. The primary government of the District consists of all funds, departments, boards, and agencies that are not legally separate from the District. For Newport-Mesa Unified School District, this includes general operations, food service, and student related activities of the District.

#### **Component Units**

Component units are legally separate organizations for which the District is financially accountable. Component units may include organizations that are fiscally dependent on the District in that the District approves their budget, the issuance of their debt or the levying of their taxes. For financial reporting purposes, the component units have a financial and operational relationship which meets the reporting entity definition criteria of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 14, *The Financial Reporting Entity*, and thus are included in the financial statements of the District. The component units, although legally separate entities, are reported in the financial statements as if they were part of the District's operations because the governing board of the component units is essentially the same as the governing board of the District and because their purpose is to finance the construction of facilities to be used for the benefit of the District.

The Newport-Mesa Unified School District Community Facilities District (the CFD) and the Newport-Mesa Unified School District Public Financing Authority (the Financing Authority), have financial and operational relationships with the Newport-Mesa Unified School District which meet the reporting entity definition criteria of the GASB Statement No. 14, *The Financial Reporting Entity*, for inclusion of the CFD and the Financing Authority as component units of Newport-Mesa Unified School District. The CFD's financial activity is presented in the Agency Fund. Debt instruments issued by the CFD do not represent liabilities of Newport-Mesa Unified School District and are not included in the District-wide financial statements. While the Financing Authority still exists, there were no reportable activities associated with the Financing Authority during the current year.

#### **Joint Venture**

The Bonita Canyon Public Facilities Financing Authority (Authority) is a joint venture formed by the City of Newport Beach, the Irvine Unified School District, and the Newport-Mesa Unified School District. The Authority's Board is comprised of two members appointed by each of the member agencies. The Authority created Community Facilities District 98-1 to finance public facilities that will benefit the properties within their boundaries. The District does not include the Authority as a component unit, as the District is not financially accountable for the Authority's activities and the Authority is not fiscally dependent on the District. Complete separate financial statements can be obtained at the Newport-Mesa Unified School District, 2985 Bear Street, Costa Mesa, California.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Basis of Presentation - Fund Accounting**

The accounting system is organized and operated on a fund basis. A fund is defined as a fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts, which are segregated for the purpose of carrying on specific activities or attaining certain objectives in accordance with special regulations, restrictions, or limitations. The District's funds are grouped into three broad fund categories: governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary.

Governmental Funds Governmental funds are those through which most governmental functions typically are financed. Governmental fund reporting focuses on the sources, uses, and balances of current financial resources. Expendable assets are assigned to the various governmental funds according to the purposes for which they may or must be used. Current liabilities are assigned to the fund from which they will be paid. The difference between governmental fund assets and liabilities is reported as fund balance. The following are the District's governmental funds:

#### **Major Governmental Funds**

**General Fund** The General Fund is the chief operating fund for all districts. It is used to account for the ordinary operations of the District. All transactions except those accounted for in another fund are accounted for in this fund.

Two funds currently defined as special revenue funds in the California State Accounting Manual (CSAM) do not meet the GASB Statement No. 54 special revenue fund definition. Specifically, Fund 17, Special Reserve Fund for Other Than Capital Outlay Projects, and Fund 20, Special Reserve Fund for Postemployment Benefits, are not substantially composed of restricted or committed revenue sources. While these funds are authorized by statute and will remain open for internal reporting purposes, these funds function effectively as extensions of the General Fund, and accordingly have been combined with the General Fund for presentation in these audited financial statements.

As a result, the General Fund reflects an increase in fund balance of \$32,704,698 as of June 30, 2018.

**Measure F Building Fund** The Measure F Building Fund exists primarily to account separately for proceeds from sale of bonds and the acquisition of major governmental capital facilities and buildings.

**Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects** The Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects exists primarily to provide for the accumulation of General Fund monies for capital outlay purposes (*Education Code* Section 42840).

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Non-Major Governmental Funds**

**Special Revenue Funds** The Special Revenue funds are established to account for the proceeds from specific revenue sources (other than trusts, major capital projects, or debt service) that are restricted or committed to the financing of particular activities that compose a substantial portion of the inflows of the fund, and that are reasonably expected to continue. Additional resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to the purpose of the fund may also be reported in the fund.

**Adult Education Fund** The Adult Education Fund is used to account separately for Federal, State, and local revenues that are restricted or committed for adult education programs and is to be expended for adult education purposes only.

**Child Development Fund** The Child Development Fund is used to account separately for Federal, State, and local revenues to operate child development programs and is to be used only for expenditures for the operation of child development programs.

**Cafeteria Fund** The Cafeteria Fund is used to account separately for Federal, State, and local resources to operate the food service program (*Education Code* Sections 38090-38093) and is used only for those expenditures authorized by the governing board as necessary for the operation of the District's food service program (*Education Code* Sections 38091 and 38100).

**Capital Project Funds** The Capital Project funds are used to account for financial resources to be used for the acquisition or construction of major capital facilities and other capital assets (other than those financed by proprietary funds and trust funds).

Capital Facilities Fund The Capital Facilities Fund is used primarily to account separately for monies received from fees levied on developers or other agencies as a condition of approval (*Education Code* Sections 17620-17626 and *Government Code* Section 65995 et seq.). Expenditures are restricted to the purposes specified in *Government Code* Sections 65970-65981 or to the items specified in agreements with the developer (*Government Code* Section 66006).

County School Facilities Fund This fund is established pursuant to Education Code Section 17070.43 to receive apportionments from the 1998 State School Facilities Fund (Proposition 1A), the 2002 State School Facilities Fund (Proposition 47), the 2004 State School Facilities Fund (Proposition 55), or the 2006 State School Facilities Fund (Proposition 1D). The fund is used primarily to account for new school facility construction, modernization projects, and facility hardship grants, as provided in the Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998 (Education Code Section 17070.10 et seq.).

**Debt Service Funds** The Debt Service funds are used to account for the accumulation resources for, and the payment of, principal and interest on general long-term obligations.

**Bond Interest and Redemption Fund** The Bond Interest and Redemption Fund is used for the repayment of bonds issued for a District (*Education Code* Sections 15125-15262).

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

**Proprietary Funds** Proprietary funds are used to account for activities that are more business-like than government-like in nature. Business-type activities include those for which a fee is charged to external users or to other organizational units of the local education agency, normally on a full cost-recovery basis. Proprietary funds are generally intended to be self-supporting and are classified as enterprise or internal service. The District has the following proprietary funds:

**Internal Service Fund** Internal Service Fund may be used to account for goods or services provided to other funds of the District on a cost-reimbursement basis. The District operates a self-insured workers' compensation program that is accounted for in an Internal Service Fund.

**Fiduciary Funds** Fiduciary funds are used to account for assets held in trustee or agent capacity for others that cannot be used to support the District's own programs. The fiduciary fund category is split into four classifications: pension trust funds, investment trust funds, private-purpose trust funds, and agency funds. The key distinction between trust and agency funds is that trust funds are subject to a trust agreement that affects the degree of management involvement and the length of time that the resources are held.

Trust funds are used to account for the assets held by the District under a trust agreement for individuals, private organizations, or other governments and are therefore not available to support the District's own programs. The District does not have any trust funds. Agency funds are custodial in nature (assets equal liabilities) and do not involve measurement of results of operations. Such funds have no equity accounts since all assets are due to individuals or entities at some future time. The District's agency funds account for student body activities (ASB) and receipt of special tax assessments used to pay principal and interest on non-obligatory bonds.

#### **Basis of Accounting - Measurement Focus**

Government-Wide Financial Statements The government-wide financial statements are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. This is the same approach used in the preparation of the proprietary fund financial statements, but differs from the manner in which governmental fund financial statements are prepared.

The government-wide financial statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each governmental program, and excludes fiduciary activity. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a service, program, or department and are therefore clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses to functions in the Statement of Activities. Program revenues include charges paid by the recipients of the goods or services offered by the programs and grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues are presented as general revenues. The comparison of program revenues and expenses identifies the extent to which each program or business segment is self-financing or draws from the general revenues of the District. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double counting of internal activities. Net position should be reported as restricted when constraints placed on net position use are either externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. The net position restricted for other activities result from special revenue funds and the restrictions on their use.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

**Fund Financial Statements** Fund financial statements report detailed information about the District. The focus of governmental fund financial statements is on major funds rather than reporting funds by type. Each major fund is presented in a separate column. Non-major governmental funds are aggregated and presented in a single column.

Governmental Funds All governmental funds are accounted for using a flow of current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities generally are included on the balance sheet. The statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances reports on the sources (revenues and other financing sources) and uses (expenditures and other financing uses) of current financial resources. This approach differs from the manner in which the governmental activities of the government-wide financial statements are prepared. Governmental fund financial statements therefore include reconciliation with brief explanations to better identify the relationship between the government-wide financial statements and the statements for the governmental funds on a modified accrual basis of accounting and the current financial resources measurement focus. Under this basis, revenues are recognized in the accounting period in which they become measurable and available. Expenditures are recognized in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable.

**Proprietary Funds** Proprietary funds are accounted for using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. All assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of this fund are included in the statement of net position. The statement of changes in fund net position presents increases (revenues) and decreases (expenses) in net total assets. The statement of cash flows provides information about how the District finances and meets the cash flow needs of its proprietary fund.

**Fiduciary Funds** Fiduciary funds are accounted for using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Fiduciary funds are excluded from the government-wide financial statements because they do not represent resources of the District.

Revenues - Exchange and Non-Exchange Transactions Revenue resulting from exchange transactions, in which each party gives and receives essentially equal value is recorded on the accrual basis when the exchange takes place. On a modified accrual basis, revenue is recorded in the fiscal year in which the resources are measurable and become available. Available means that the resources will be collected within the current fiscal year or are expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current fiscal year. Generally, available is defined as collectible within 90 days. However, to achieve comparability of reporting among California districts and so as not to distort normal revenue patterns, with specific respect to reimbursement grants and corrections to State-aid apportionments, the California Department of Education has defined available for districts as collectible within one year. The following revenue sources are considered to be both measurable and available at fiscal year-end: State apportionments, interest, certain grants, and other local sources.

Non-exchange transactions, in which the District receives value without directly giving equal value in return, include property taxes, certain grants, entitlements, and donations. Revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year in which the taxes are received. Revenue from certain grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied. Eligibility requirements include time and purpose requirements. On a modified accrual basis, revenue from non-exchange transactions must also be available before it can be recognized.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

**Unearned Revenue** Unearned revenue arises when potential revenue does not meet both the "measurable" and "available" criteria for recognition in the current period or when resources are received by the District prior to the incurrence of qualifying expenditures. In subsequent periods, when both revenue recognition criteria are met, or when the District has a legal claim to the resources, the liability for unearned revenue is removed from the balance sheet and revenue is recognized.

Certain grants received before the eligibility requirements are met are recorded as unearned revenue. On the governmental fund financial statements, receivables that will not be collected within the available period are also recorded as unearned revenue.

Expenses/Expenditures On the accrual basis of accounting, expenses are recognized at the time they are incurred. The measurement focus of governmental fund accounting is on decreases in net financial resources (expenditures) rather than expenses. Expenditures are generally recognized in the accounting period in which the related fund liability is incurred, if measurable, and typically paid within 90 days. Principal and interest on general long-term obligations, which has not matured, are recognized when paid in the governmental funds as expenditures. Allocations of costs, such as depreciation and amortization, are not recognized in the governmental funds but are recognized in the entity-wide statements.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition. Cash equivalents also include cash with county treasury balances for purposes of the statement of cash flows.

#### **Investments**

Investments held at June 30, 2018, with original maturities greater than one year are stated at fair value. Fair value is estimated based on quoted market prices at year-end. All investments not required to be reported at fair value are stated at cost or amortized cost. Fair values of investments in county and State investment pools are determined by the program sponsor.

#### **Prepaid Expenditures (Expenses)**

Prepaid expenditures (expenses) represent amounts paid in advance of receiving goods or services. The District has the option of reporting an expenditure in governmental funds for prepaid items either when purchased or during the benefiting period. The District has chosen to report the expenditures when paid.

#### **Stores Inventories**

Inventories consist of expendable food and supplies held for consumption. Inventories are stated at cost, on the first-in, first-out basis. The costs of inventory items are recorded as expenditures in the governmental-type funds when used.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Capital Assets and Depreciation**

The accounting and reporting treatment applied to the capital assets associated with a fund are determined by its measurement focus. General capital assets are long-lived assets of the District. The District maintains a capitalization threshold of \$5,000. The District does not possess any infrastructure. Improvements are capitalized; the costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend an asset's life are not capitalized, but are expensed as incurred.

When purchased, such assets are recorded as expenditures in the governmental funds and capitalized in the government-wide statement of net position. The valuation basis for general capital assets are historical cost, or where historical cost is not available, estimated historical cost based on replacement cost. Donated capital assets are capitalized at estimated fair market value on the date donated.

Depreciation of capital assets is computed and recorded by the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives of the various classes of depreciable capital assets are as follows: buildings, 50 years; portable classrooms and structures, 25 years; equipment, five to 15 years; vehicles, 15 years.

#### **Interfund Balances**

On fund financial statements, receivables and payables resulting from short-term interfund loans are classified as "interfund receivables/payables". These amounts are eliminated in the governmental activities column of the statement of net position.

#### **Compensated Absences**

Compensated absences are accrued as a liability as the benefits are earned. The entire compensated absence liability is reported on the government-wide statement of net position. For governmental funds, the current portion of unpaid compensated absences is the amount that is normally expected to be paid using expendable available financial resources. These amounts are recorded in the accounts payable in the fund from which the employees who have accumulated leave are paid.

Sick leave is accumulated without limit for each employee at the rate of one day for each month worked. Leave with pay is provided when employees are absent for health reasons; however, the employees do not gain a vested right to accumulated sick leave. Employees are never paid for any sick leave balance at termination of employment or any other time. Therefore, the value of accumulated sick leave is not recognized as a liability in the District's financial statements. However, credit for unused sick leave is applicable to all classified school members who retire after January 1, 1999. At retirement, each member will receive .004 year of service credit for each day of unused sick leave. Credit for unused sick leave is applicable to all certificated employees and is determined by dividing the number of unused sick days by the number of base service days required to complete the last school year, if employed full-time.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Accrued Liabilities and Long-Term Obligations**

All payables, accrued liabilities, and long-term obligations are reported in the government-wide fund financial statements. In general, governmental fund payables and accrued liabilities that, once incurred, are paid in a timely manner and in full from current financial resources are reported as obligations of the funds.

However, claims and judgments, compensated absences, special termination benefits, and contractually required pension contributions that will be paid from governmental funds are reported as a liability in the fund financial statements only to the extent that they are due for payment during the current year. Bonds, capital leases, and long-term loans are recognized as liabilities in the governmental fund financial statements when due.

#### **Debt Issuance Costs, Premiums, and Discounts**

In the government-wide financial statements and in the proprietary fund type financial statements, long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities or proprietary fund Statement of Net Position. Debt premiums and discounts, as well as issuance costs, related to prepaid insurance costs are amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method.

In the fund financial statements, governmental funds recognize bond premiums and discounts as other financing sources and uses, respectively, and bond issuance costs and costs of refunding as debt service expenditures. Issuance costs, and costs of refunding, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

#### **Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources**

In addition to assets, the Statement of Net Position also reports deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period and so will not be recognized as an expense or expenditure until then. The District reports deferred outflows of resources for the unamortized loss on the refunding of general obligation bonds, for pension related items, and for OPEB related items.

In addition to liabilities, the Statement of Net Position reports a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period and so will not be recognized as revenue until then. The District reports deferred inflows of resources for pension related items.

#### **Pensions**

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability and deferred outflows/inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the California State Teachers Retirement System (CalSTRS) and the California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS) plan for schools (Plans) and additions to/deductions from the Plans' fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by CalSTRS and CalPERS. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Member contributions are recognized in the period in which they are earned. Investments are reported at fair value.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions (OPEB)

For purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, and OPEB expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the District Plan and the CalSTRS Medicare Premium Payment (MPP) Program and additions to/deductions from the District Plan and the MPP's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by the District Plan and the MPP. For this purpose, the District Plan and the MPP recognizes benefit payments when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value, except for money market investments and participating interest-earning investment contracts that have a maturity at the time of purchase of one year or less, which are reported at cost.

#### **Fund Balances - Governmental Funds**

As of June 30, 2018, fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

**Nonspendable** - amounts that cannot be spent either because they are in nonspendable form or because they are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.

**Restricted** - amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of constitutional provisions or enabling legislation or because of constraints that are externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or the laws or regulations of other governments.

**Assigned** - amounts that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed but that are intended to be used for specific purposes. Under the District's adopted policy, only the governing board or chief business officer/assistant superintendent of business services may assign amounts for specific purposes.

**Unassigned** - all other spendable amounts.

#### **Spending Order Policy**

When an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds, as needed, unless the governing board has provided otherwise in its commitment or assignment actions.

#### **Net Position**

Net position represents the difference between assets and liabilities. Net position net of investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowings used for the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislation adopted by the District or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors, or laws or regulations of other governments. The District first applies restricted resources when an expense is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted net position is available. The government-wide financial statements reports \$42,851,286 of restricted net position, which is restricted by enabling legislation.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Interfund Activity**

Exchange transactions between funds are reported as revenues in the seller funds and as expenditures/expenses in the purchaser funds. Flows of cash or goods from one fund to another without a requirement for repayment are reported as interfund transfers. Interfund transfers are reported as other financing sources/uses in governmental funds. Repayments from funds responsible for particular expenditures/expenses to the funds that initially paid for them are not presented on the financial statements. Interfund transfers are eliminated in the governmental activities column of the Statement of Activities.

#### **Estimates**

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

#### **Property Tax**

Secured property taxes attach as an enforceable lien on property as of March 1. Taxes are payable in two installments on November 1 and February 1 and become delinquent on December 10 and April 10, respectively. Unsecured property taxes are payable in one installment on or before August 31 and become delinquent after November 1. The County of Orange bills and collects the taxes on behalf of the District. Local property tax revenues are recorded when received.

#### **Change in Accounting Principles**

In June 2015, the GASB issued Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by State and local governments for postemployment benefits other than pensions (other postemployment benefits or OPEB). It also improves information provided by State and local governmental employers about financial support for OPEB that is provided by other entities. This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for all postemployment benefits (pensions and OPEB) with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and inter-period equity, and creating additional transparency.

This Statement replaces the requirements of Statements No. 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions, as amended, and No. 57, OPEB Measurements by Agent Employers and Agent Multiple-Employer Plans, for OPEB. Statement No. 74, Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans, establishes new accounting and financial reporting requirements for OPEB plans.

The District has implemented the provisions of this Statement as of June 30, 2018.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

In March 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 85, *Omnibus 2017*. The objective of this Statement is to address practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB statements. This Statement addresses a variety of topics including issues related to blending component units, goodwill, fair value measurement and application, and postemployment benefits (pensions and other postemployment benefits [OPEB]). Specifically, this Statement addresses the following topics:

- Blending a component unit in circumstances in which the primary government is a business-type activity that reports in a single column for financial statement presentation;
- Reporting amounts previously reported as goodwill and "negative" goodwill;
- Classifying real estate held by insurance entities;
- Measuring certain money market investments and participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost;
- Timing of the measurement of pension or OPEB liabilities and expenditures recognized in financial statements prepared using the current financial resources measurement focus;
- Recognizing on behalf payments for pensions or OPEB in employer financial statements;
- Presenting payroll-related measures in required supplementary information for purposes of reporting by OPEB plans and employers that provide OPEB;
- Classifying employer-paid member contributions for OPEB;
- Simplifying certain aspects of the alternative measurement method for OPEB; and
- Accounting and financial reporting for OPEB provided through certain multiple-employer defined benefit OPEB plans.

The District has implemented the provisions of this Statement as of June 30, 2018.

In May 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 86, Certain Debt Extinguishment Issues. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve consistency in accounting and financial reporting for in-substance defeasance of debt by providing guidance for transactions in which cash and other monetary assets acquired with only existing resources—resources other than the proceeds of refunding debt—are placed in an irrevocable trust for the sole purpose of extinguishing debt. This Statement also improves accounting and financial reporting for prepaid insurance on debt that is extinguished and notes to financial statements for debt that is defeased in substance.

The District has implemented the provisions of this Statement as of June 30, 2018.

#### **New Accounting Pronouncements**

In November 2016, the GASB issued Statement No. 83, Certain Asset Retirement Obligations. This Statement addresses accounting and financial reporting for certain asset retirement obligations (AROs). An ARO is a legally enforceable liability associated with the retirement of a tangible capital asset. A government that has legal obligations to perform future asset retirement activities related to its tangible capital assets should recognize a liability based on the guidance in this Statement.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

This Statement establishes criteria for determining the timing and pattern of recognition of a liability and a corresponding deferred outflow of resources for AROs. This Statement requires that recognition occur when the liability is both incurred and reasonably estimable. The determination of when the liability is incurred should be based on the occurrence of external laws, regulations, contracts, or court judgments, together with the occurrence of an internal event that obligates a government to perform asset retirement activities. Laws and regulations may require governments to take specific actions to retire certain tangible capital assets at the end of the useful lives of those capital assets, such as decommissioning nuclear reactors and dismantling and removing sewage treatment plants. Other obligations to retire tangible capital assets may arise from contracts or court judgments. Internal obligating events include the occurrence of contamination, placing into operation a tangible capital asset that is required to be retired, abandoning a tangible capital asset before it is placed into operation, or acquiring a tangible capital asset that has an existing ARO.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2018. Early implementation is encouraged.

In January 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The objective of this Statement is to improve guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported.

This Statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all State and local governments. The focus of the criteria generally is on (1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and (2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early implementation is encouraged.

In June 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It establishes a single model for lease accounting based on the foundational principle that leases are financings of the right to use an underlying asset. Under this Statement, a lessee is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset, and a lessor is required to recognize a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources, thereby enhancing the relevance and consistency of information about governments' leasing activities.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for the reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Early implementation is encouraged.

In April 2018, the GASB issued Statement No. 88, Certain Disclosures Related to Debt, including Direct Borrowings and Direct Placements. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve the information that is disclosed in notes to government financial statements related to debt, including direct borrowings and direct placements. It also clarifies which liabilities governments should include when disclosing information related to debt.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

This Statement defines debt for purposes of disclosure in notes to financial statements as a liability that arises from a contractual obligation to pay cash (or other assets that may be used in lieu of cash) in one or more payments to settle an amount that is fixed at the date the contractual obligation is established.

This Statement requires that additional essential information related to debt be disclosed in notes to financial statements, including unused lines of credit; assets pledged as collateral for the debt; and terms specified in debt agreements related to significant events of default with finance-related consequences, significant termination events with finance-related consequences, and significant subjective acceleration clauses.

For notes to financial statements related to debt, this Statement also requires that existing and additional information be provided for direct borrowings and direct placements of debt separately from other debt.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2018. Early implementation is encouraged.

In June 2018, the GASB issued Statement No. 89, Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred Before the End of a Construction Period. The objectives of this Statement are (1) to enhance the relevance and comparability of information about capital assets and the cost of borrowing for a reporting period and (2) to simplify accounting for interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period.

This Statement establishes accounting requirements for interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period. Such interest cost includes all interest that previously was accounted for in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs 5–22 of Statement No. 62, Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements, which are superseded by this Statement. This Statement requires that interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund.

This Statement also reiterates that in financial statements prepared using the current financial resources measurement focus, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period should be recognized as an expenditure on a basis consistent with governmental fund accounting principles.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Earlier application is encouraged. The requirements of this Statement should be applied prospectively.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 2 - DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS**

#### **Summary of Deposits and Investments**

Deposits and investments as of June 30, 2018, are classified in the accompanying financial statements as follows:

Governmental activities	\$ 224,020,990
Fiduciary funds	3,190,287
Total Deposits and Investments	\$ 227,211,277

Deposits and investments as of June 30, 2018, consist of the following:

Cash on hand and in banks	\$ 4,558,151
Cash in revolving	150,000
Investments	222,503,126
Total Deposits and Investments	\$ 227,211,277

#### **Policies and Practices**

The District is authorized under *California Government Code* to make direct investments in local agency bonds, notes, or warrants within the State; U.S. Treasury instruments; registered State warrants or treasury notes; securities of the U.S. Government, or its agencies; bankers acceptances; commercial paper; certificates of deposit placed with commercial banks and/or savings and loan companies; repurchase or reverse repurchase agreements; medium term corporate notes; shares of beneficial interest issued by diversified management companies, certificates of participation, obligations with first priority security; and collateralized mortgage obligations.

#### **Investment in County Treasury**

The District is considered to be an involuntary participant in an external investment pool as the District is required to deposit all receipts and collections of monies with their County Treasurer (*Education Code* Section 41001). The fair value of the District's investment in the pool is reported in the accounting financial statements at amounts based upon the District's pro-rata share of the fair value provided by the County Treasurer for the entire portfolio (in relation to the amortized cost of that portfolio). The balance available for withdrawal is based on the accounting records maintained by the County Treasurer, which is recorded on the amortized cost basis.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **General Authorizations**

Limitations as they relate to interest rate risk, credit risk, and concentration of credit risk are indicated in the schedules below:

	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum
Authorized	Remaining	Percentage	Investment
Investment Type	Maturity	of Portfolio	In One Issuer
Local Agency Bonds, Notes, Warrants	5 years	None	None
Registered State Bonds, Notes, Warrants	5 years	None	None
U.S. Treasury Obligations	5 years	None	None
U.S. Agency Securities	5 years	None	None
Banker's Acceptance	180 days	40%	30%
Commercial Paper	270 days	25%	10%
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit	5 years	30%	None
Repurchase Agreements	1 year	None	None
Reverse Repurchase Agreements	92 days	20% of base	None
Medium-Term Corporate Notes	5 years	30%	None
Mutual Funds	N/A	20%	10%
Money Market Mutual Funds	N/A	20%	10%
Mortgage Pass-Through Securities	5 years	20%	None
County Pooled Investment Funds	N/A	None	None
Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF)	N/A	None	None
Joint Powers Authority Pools	N/A	None	None

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. Generally, the longer the maturity of an investment, the greater the sensitivity of its fair value to changes in market interest rates. The District manages its exposure to interest rate risk by investing in the Orange County and Los Angeles County Treasury Investment Pools and short-term money market funds.

#### **Specific Identification**

Information about the sensitivity of the fair values of the District's investments to market interest rate fluctuation is provided by the following schedule that shows the distribution of the District's investment by maturity:

Reported	Average Maturity
Amount	in Days
\$ 219,596,202	302
999,758	609
1,907,166	27
\$ 222,503,126	
	\$ 219,596,202 999,758 1,907,166

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer of an investment will not fulfill its obligation to the holder of the investment. This is measured by the assignment of a rating by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization. The District's investments in the Federated Treasury Obligations Fund are rated AAA by Standard and Poor's. The District's investment in the Orange County Educational Investment Pool and Los Angeles County Treasury Investment Pool are not required to be rated, nor have they been rated.

#### **Custodial Credit Risk - Deposits**

This is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to it. The District does have a policy for custodial credit risk for deposits. The District's policy states that monies received and deposited with a financial institution shall be in accounts that are fully covered by Federal insurance. In addition, the *California Government Code* requires that a financial institution secure deposits made by state or local governmental units by pledging securities in an undivided collateral pool held by a depository regulated under state law (unless so waived by the governmental unit). The market value of the pledged securities in the collateral pool must equal at least 110 percent of the total amount deposited by the public agency. California law also allows financial institutions to secure public deposits by pledging first trust deed mortgage notes having a value of 150 percent of the secured public deposits and letters of credit issued by the Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco having a value of 105 percent of the secured deposits. As of June 30, 2018, the District's bank balance of \$3,925,731 was exposed to custodial credit risk because it was uninsured, but collateralized with securities held by the pledging of financial institution's trust department or agent, but not in the name of the District.

#### **NOTE 3 - FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The District categorizes the fair value measurements of its investments based on the hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The fair value hierarchy, which has three levels, is based on the valuation inputs used to measure an asset's fair value. The following provides a summary of the hierarchy used to measure fair value:

Level 1 - Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets that the District has the ability to access at the measurement date. Level 1 assets may include debt and equity securities that are traded in an active exchange market and that are highly liquid and are actively traded in over-the-counter markets.

Level 2 - Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable, such as interest rates and curves observable at commonly quoted intervals, implied volatilities, and credit spreads. For financial reporting purposes, if an asset has a specified term, a Level 2 input is required to be observable for substantially the full term of the asset.

Level 3 - Unobservable inputs should be developed using the best information available under the circumstances, which might include the District's own data. The District should adjust that data if reasonably available information indicates that other market participants would use different data or certain circumstances specific to the District are not available to other market participants.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

Uncategorized - Investments in the Orange and Los Angeles County Treasury Investment Pools are not measured using the input levels above because the District's transactions are based on a stable net asset value per share. All contributions and redemptions are transacted at \$1.00 net asset value per share.

The District's fair value measurements are as follows at June 30, 2018:

		Measurements							
		Using							
	Reported	Level 2							
Investment Type	Amount	Inputs	Uncategorized						
Federated Treasury Obligations Fund	\$ 1,907,166	\$ 1,907,166	\$ -						
Orange County Educational Investment Pool	219,596,202	-	219,596,202						
Los Angeles County Treasury Investment Pool	999,758	<u> </u>	999,758						
Total	\$ 222,503,126	\$ 1,907,166	\$ 220,595,960						

All assets have been valued using a market approach, with quoted market prices.

#### **NOTE 4 - RECEIVABLES**

Receivables at June 30, 2018, consisted of intergovernmental grants, entitlements, interest, and other local sources. All receivables are considered collectible in full.

			Measure F	Special Reserve		Non-Major		Inte	Internal		Total																																														
	General		Building	Fund	d for Capital	Governmental		mental Servic		vice Governmental		Fie	duciary																																												
_	Fund	Fund		Out	lay Projects	Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		Projects Funds		Funds		Funds		Funds		F	und	A	Activities	F	Funds
Federal Government																																																									
Categorical aid	\$ 5,084,540	\$	-	\$	-	\$	1,072,310	\$	-	\$	6,156,850	\$	-																																												
State Government																																																									
Categorical aid	220,332		-		-		255,810		-		476,142		-																																												
Lottery	906,448		-		-		-		-		906,448		-																																												
Local Government																																																									
Interest	138,468		38,395		69,370		63,511	1	6,675		326,419		-																																												
Due from City of																																																									
Costa Mesa	64,540		-		-		784,219		-		848,759		-																																												
Due from Coastline ROP	311,951		-		-		-		-		311,951		-																																												
Due from the City of																																																									
Newport Beach	-		-		-		46,000		-		46,000		-																																												
Other Local Sources	209,343						12,853				222,196		13,487																																												
Total	\$ 6,935,622	\$	38,395	\$	69,370	\$	2,234,703	\$ 1	6,675	\$	9,294,765	\$	13,487																																												

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 5 - CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital asset activity for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, was as follows:

	Balance			Balance
	July 1, 2017	Additions	Deductions	June 30, 2018
Governmental Activities				
Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated				
Land	\$ 21,548,963	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 21,548,963
Construction in process	25,560,991	9,486,727	29,244,302	5,803,416
Total Capital Assets Not				
Being Depreciated	47,109,954	9,486,727	29,244,302	27,352,379
Capital Assets Being Depreciated				
Land improvements	62,528,770	18,098,282	-	80,627,052
Buildings and improvements	426,404,612	11,146,019	-	437,550,631
Portable classrooms and structures	17,601,243	14,148	-	17,615,391
Furniture and equipment	16,526,351	1,993,923	3,033,935	15,486,339
Vehicles	12,186,353	1,025,112	1,052,922	12,158,543
Total Capital Assets				
Being Depreciated	535,247,329	32,277,484	4,086,857	563,437,956
Less Accumulated Depreciation				
Land improvements	13,322,090	4,234,480	-	17,556,570
Buildings and improvements	188,198,482	18,571,947	-	206,770,429
Portable classrooms and structures	11,320,781	615,990	-	11,936,771
Furniture and equipment	11,610,197	1,049,663	3,001,945	9,657,915
Vehicles	7,430,562	748,904	1,006,707	7,172,759
Total Accumulated				
Depreciation	231,882,112	25,220,984	4,008,652	253,094,444
Governmental Activities				
Capital Assets, Net	\$ 350,475,171	\$ 16,543,227	\$ 29,322,507	\$ 337,695,891

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as unallocated.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 6 - INTERFUND TRANSACTIONS**

#### Interfund Receivables/Payables (Due To/Due From)

Interfund receivable and payable balances at June 30, 2018, between major and non-major governmental funds are as follows:

	Due From										
		Special	Reserve	N	on-Major						
	General	Fund for	r Capital	Governmental		In	Internal				
Due To	Fund	Fund Outlay Projects		Funds		Funds Se		unds Service		e Total	
General Fund	\$ -	\$	-	\$	915,617	\$	2,041	\$	917,658		
Special Reserve Fund for Capital											
Outlay Projects	23,208,404		-		-		-		23,208,404		
Non-Major Governmental Funds	155,780		-		-		-		155,780		
Internal Service Fund			517,330		258,922		_		776,252		
Total	\$ 23,364,184	\$	517,330	\$	1,174,539	\$	2,041	\$	25,058,094		

The balance of \$853,636 due to the General Fund from the Cafeteria Non-Major Governmental Fund resulted from reimbursement of various operating costs, including indirect costs.

A balance of \$61,981 due to the General Fund from the Child Development Non-Major Governmental Fund resulted from reimbursement of various operating costs, including indirect costs.

A balance of \$23,208,404 due to the Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects from the General Fund resulted from a transfer of redevelopment funds set aside for future capital outlay projects.

A balance of \$517,330 due to the Internal Service Fund from the Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects resulted from a contribution to cover the District's current and future workers' compensation activities.

All remaining balance resulted for the time lag between the date that (1) interfund goods and services are provide or reimbursable expenditures occur, (2) transactions are recorded in the accounting system, and (3) payments between funds are made.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

### **Operating Transfers**

Interfund transfers for the year ended June 30, 2018, consisted of the following:

	Transfer From
Transfer To	General Fund
Special Reserve Fund for Capital	
Outlay Projects	\$ 22,691,074
Non-Major Governmental Funds	1,476,806
Internal Service Fund	517,330
Total	\$ 24,685,210
The General Fund transferred to the Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects	
for on-going and future capital outlay projects.	\$ 22,691,074
The General Fund transferred to the Child Development Non-Major Governmental	
Fund for operating contributions.	154,876
The General Fund transferred to the Cafeteria Non-Major Governmental Fund for operating contributions.  The General Fund transferred to Internal Service Fund to cover the District's current and	1,321,930
future workers' compensation activities.	517,330
Total	\$ 24,685,210

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 7 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE**

Accounts payable at June 30, 2018, consisted of the following:

		Measure F	Measure F Special Reserve			
	General	Building	Fun	d for Capital	Gov	vernmental
	Fund	Fund	Ou	tlay Projects		Funds
Salaries and benefits	\$ 11,451,453	\$ -	\$	106,304	\$	928,228
Materials and supplies	251,571	-		-		-
Services and other operating	407,955	4,205		-		-
Construction	-	-		2,037,675		-
Other vendor payables	42,634					7,974
Total	\$ 12,153,613	\$ 4,205	\$	2,143,979	\$	936,202

	_	Internal Service Fund	 Total overnmental Activities	iduciary Funds
Salaries and benefits	\$	124,527	\$ 12,610,512	\$ -
Materials and supplies		-	251,571	-
Services and other operating		-	412,160	-
Construction		-	2,037,675	-
Other vendor payables		632	 51,240	90,204
Total	\$	125,159	\$ 15,363,158	\$ 90,204

#### **NOTE 8 - UNEARNED REVENUE**

Unearned revenue at June 30, 2018, consists of the following:

		No	on-Major		Total	
	General	Gov	ernmental	Go	vernmental	
	Fund		Funds	Activities		
Federal financial assistance	\$ 33,976	\$	-	\$	33,976	
State categorical aid	1,080,183		1,464		1,081,647	
Other local programs	147,708		129,054		276,762	
Total	\$ 1,261,867	\$	130,518	\$	1,392,385	

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 9 - LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS**

#### **Summary**

The changes in the District's long-term obligations during the year consisted of the following:

	Balance				
	July 1, 2017			Balance	Due in
	as Restated	Additions	Deductions	June 30, 2018	One Year
General obligation bonds	\$ 288,999,432	\$ 119,089,119	\$ 76,448,813	\$ 331,639,738	\$ 8,920,000
Premium on issuance	7,495,086	6,221,550	3,019,587	10,697,049	-
Capital leases	128,514	-	21,250	107,264	21,250
Compensated absences	4,637,719	105,966	-	4,743,685	-
Net other postemployment					
benefits (OPEB) liability	111,233,489	11,303,173	4,336,374	118,200,288	-
California energy					
commission loan	2,571,429	-	428,571	2,142,858	428,571
Estimated insurance claims	12,527,359	3,710,889	3,115,422	13,122,826	3,115,422
	\$ 427,593,028	\$ 140,430,697	\$ 87,370,017	\$ 480,653,708	\$ 12,485,243

Payments on the general obligation bonds are paid by the Bond Interest and Redemption Fund. Capital lease payments are made by the fund utilizing the equipment and modulars. The compensated absences will be paid by the fund for which the employee worked. Other postemployment benefits will be paid by the General Fund. The Internal Service Fund will pay the estimated insurance claims liabilities. California energy commission loan will be paid by the Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects.

The outstanding general obligation bonded debt is as follows:

					Bonds						Bonds
Issue	Maturity	Interest	Original	O	utstanding					C	Outstanding
Date	Date	Rate	Issue	J	uly 1, 2017	Issued	 Accreted	F	Redeemed	Ju	ine 30, 2018
1/1/07	8/1/31	3.3-4.5%	\$ 70,443,480	\$	76,115,864	\$ -	\$ 3,089,649	\$	4,230,000	\$	74,975,513
11/9/10	8/1/26	2.0-5.0%	68,660,000		52,835,000	-	-		3,885,000		48,950,000
6/8/11	8/1/46	3.6-7.3%	95,000,670		140,853,568	-	6,118,317		49,138,813		97,833,072
4/10/12	8/1/28	2.0-5.0%	19,495,000		19,195,000	-	-		19,195,000		-
8/10/17	8/1/2046	3.9-5.0%	80,564,666		-	80,564,666	1,186,487		-		81,751,153
8/15/17	8/1/2039	2.0-5.0%	28,130,000		_	28,130,000			_		28,130,000
				\$	288,999,432	\$ 108,694,666	\$ 10,394,453	\$	76,448,813	\$	331,639,738

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### 2005 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2007

In January 2007, the District issued \$70,443,480 of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District, 2005 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2007. The bonds issued included \$27,900,000 of current interest bonds and \$42,543,480 of capital appreciation bonds, with the capital appreciation bonds accreting to \$102,915,000. The bonds have a final maturity to occur on August 1, 2031, with interest yields of 3.3 to 4.5 percent. The District received net proceeds of \$70,470,304 (including a premium of \$658,043 and after payment of \$631,219 for issuance costs). Proceeds from the sale of the bonds were used to finance specific construction and renovation projects approved by the voters and to pay costs of issuance on the bonds. At June 30, 2018, the principal balance outstanding was \$74,975,513. Unamortized premium on issuance at June 30, 2018 was \$355,340.

#### 2000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2010

In November 2010, the Newport-Mesa Unified School District issued 2010 Refunding Bonds in the amount of \$68,660,000. The bonds have a final maturity date of August 1, 2026, with interest rates ranging of 2.0 to 5.0 percent. Proceeds from the sale of the bonds were used to provide for the full refunding of the Series 2001 Bonds and a partial refunding of the Series 2003 Bonds. As of June 30, 2018, the principal balance of \$48,950,000 remained outstanding. Unamortized premium on issuance and deferred amount on refunding were \$3,856,544 and \$2,645,246, respectively.

#### 2005 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2011

In June 2011, the District issued \$95,000,670 of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District, 2005 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2011. The bonds issued included \$11,928,966 of convertible bonds and \$83,071,704 of capital appreciation bonds. The bonds have final maturity dates through August 1, 2046, with interest yields of 3.6 to 7.3 percent. The conversion value for the convertible bonds is \$22,385,000 and total accretion on the capital appreciation bonds is \$537,190,398. The District received net proceeds of \$95,000,670 (including a premium of \$621,238 and after payment of \$621,238 for issuance costs). Proceeds from the sale of the bonds will be used to finance specific construction and renovation projects approved by the voters and to pay costs of issuance on the bonds. At June 30, 2018, the principal balance outstanding was \$97,833,073. Unamortized premium at June 30, 2018 was \$495,509.

#### 2000 Refunding General Obligation Bonds, Series 2012

On April 10, 2012, the Newport-Mesa Unified School District issued 2012 Refunding General Obligation Bonds in the amount of \$19,495,000. The refunding bonds were issued as current interest bonds. The bonds were issued at an aggregate price of \$22,648,995 (representing the principal amount of \$19,495,000 and premium of \$3,368,618, less cost of issuance of \$214,623). The bonds have a final maturity which occurs on August 1, 2028 with interest rates of 2.0 to 5.0 percent. Proceeds from the sale of the bonds were used to provide refunding of \$22,130,000 in current interest bonds associated with the District's 2000 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2003 that was issued in the amount of \$70,000,000. The refunding resulted in a cumulative cash flow saving of \$4,217,467 over the life of the new debt and an economic gain of \$2,886,425 based on the difference between the present value of the existing debt service requirements and the new debt service requirements discounted at 3.0 percent. In August 2017, proceeds from the General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2017 were used to refund all of the outstanding 2002 Refunding General Obligation Bonds, Series 2012. As of June 30, 2018, the bond has been fully defeased.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### 2005 General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2017

On August 10, 2017, the District issued \$80,564,666.30 of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District, 2005 General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2017. The bonds issued included \$17,580,000 of current interest bonds and \$62,984,666.30 of capital appreciation bonds, with capital appreciation bonds accreting to \$171,355,000. The bonds have a final maturity to occur on August 1, 2046, with interest yields of 3.9 to 5.0 percent. The bonds issued at an aggregate price of \$84,977,762 (including a premium of \$4,639,509.95 and after payment of \$407,684.60 for issuance costs). Proceeds from sale of bonds will be used to refund a portion of the outstanding General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2005, Series 2011 and to refund all of the outstanding General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2012, and to pay costs of issuance of the Refunding Bonds. The refunding resulted in cumulative cash flow saving of \$140,004,873 over the life of the new debt and an economic gain of \$54,698,850 based on the difference between the present value of the existing debt service requirements and the new debt service requirements discounted at 3.790 percent. At June 30, 2018, the principal balance outstanding of the General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2017 was \$81,751,153 and unamortized premium on issuance and deferred charge on refunding were \$4,479,527 and \$13,901,366, respectively.

#### 2005 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2017

On August 15, 2017, the District issued \$28,130,000 of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District, 2005 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2017. The bonds were issued as current interest bonds. The bonds have a final maturity date of August 1, 2039, with interest yields of 2.0 to 5.0 percent. The bonds issued at an aggregate price of \$29,285,486 (including a premium of \$1,582,040 and after payment of \$426,554 for issuance costs). Proceeds from sale of bonds will be used to finance specific construction, repair, and improvement projects approved by the voter of the District held on November 8, 2005. At June 30, 2018, the principal balance outstanding of the 2005 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2017 was \$28,130,000 and unamortized premium on issuance was \$1,510,129.

The general obligation bonds mature through 2047 as follows:

	F	Principal					
	Includ	ing Accreted	Accreted		Current		
Fiscal Year	Inter	rest to Date	Interest		Interest		 Total
2019	\$	8,917,701	\$	2,299	\$	4,158,033	\$ 13,078,033
2020		8,979,530		250,470		3,879,400	13,109,400
2021		9,597,834		517,166		3,684,350	13,799,350
2022		10,222,653		852,347		4,159,228	15,234,228
2023		9,997,649		777,351		4,595,030	15,370,030
2024-2028		63,254,966		9,790,034		17,797,900	90,842,900
2029-2033		63,772,879		46,372,121		10,372,150	120,517,150
2034-2038		52,486,462		97,008,538		9,423,225	158,918,225
2039-2043		71,167,985		73,357,015		6,877,823	151,402,823
2044-2047		33,242,079		62,897,921		-	 96,140,000
Total	\$	331,639,738	\$	291,825,262	\$	64,947,139	\$ 688,412,139

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Capital Leases**

The District has entered into agreements to lease various facilities and equipment. Such agreements are, in substance, purchases (capital leases) and are reported as capital lease obligations. The District's liability on lease agreements with options to purchase is summarized below:

	Equipment	
Balance, July 1, 2017	\$	128,514
Payments		(21,250)
Balance, June 30, 2018	\$	107,264

The capital leases have minimum lease payments as follows:

	Lease
P	ayment
\$	21,250
	20,817
	65,197
	107,264
\$	107,264
	P

#### **Compensated Absences**

The long-term portion of accumulated unpaid employee vacation for the District at June 30, 2018, amounted to \$4,743,685.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **California Energy Commission Loan**

The District entered into a loan agreement with the California Energy Commission (CEC) during the 2014-2015 fiscal year to obtain a maximum loan of \$3,000,000. The proceeds from the loan were used for the District's solar shade structure project and the agreement stipulated that the CEC would reimburse the District up to the maximum agreed-upon loan amount. The loan was offered with a zero percent interest rate and the District will commence repayment beginning the 2016-2017 fiscal year. The District will be making a total of 14 semi-annual installment payments in the amount of \$214,286 until the obligation is fully paid. The District has made 2 separate draw-down requests to the CEC. Proceeds from the first draw-down request in the amount of \$1,883,599 were received during the 2014-2015 fiscal year. Proceeds from the second draw-down request in the amount of \$1,116,401 were received during the 2015-2016 fiscal year. As of June 30, 2018, the District had an outstanding CEC loan balance of \$2,142,858.

Year Ending	
June 30,	Principal
2019	\$ 428,571
2020	428,572
2021	428,571
2022	428,572
2023	428,572
Total	\$ 2,142,858

#### **Estimated Insurance Claims - Workers' Compensation**

Liabilities for claims for all injury and compensation cases are established by the District's independent administrator. These liabilities are based upon estimates, which are reviewed periodically for adequacy, adjusted if needed, and terminated upon the closing of each claim. Ending liabilities balances of \$13,122,826 were discounted at a rate of 0.6 percent and were accepted as estimated by the District's administrator.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Net Other Postemployment Benefit (OPEB) Liability**

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, the District reported net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources, and OPEB expense for the following plans:

	Total	Deferred	
	OPEB	Outflows	OPEB
OPEB Plan	Liability	of Resources	Expense
District Plan	\$ 116,491,136	\$ 1,227,081	\$ 5,971,950
Medicare Premium Payment (MPP) Program	1,709,152		(232,232)
Total	\$ 118,200,288	\$ 1,227,081	\$ 5,739,718

The details of each plan are as follows:

#### **District Plan**

#### **Plan Administration**

The District's governing board administers the Postemployment Benefits Plan (the Plan). The Plan is a single-employer defined benefit plan that is used to provide postemployment benefits other than pensions (OPEB) for eligible retirees and their spouses.

#### Plan Membership

At June 30, 2018, the Plan membership consisted of the following:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits payments	129
Active employees	2,026
	2,155

#### Benefits Provided

The Plan provides medical and dental insurance benefits to eligible retirees and their spouses. Benefits are provided through a third-party insurer, and the full cost of benefits is covered by the Plan. The District's governing board has the authority to establish and amend the benefit terms as contained within the negotiated labor agreements.

#### **Contributions**

The contribution requirements of Plan members and the District are established and may be amended by the District, the Newport-Mesa Federation of Teachers (N-MFT), the local California Service Employees Association (CSEA), and unrepresented groups. The required contribution is based on projected pay-as-you-go financing requirements, with an additional amount to prefund benefits as determined annually through the agreements with the District, N-MFT, CSEA, and the unrepresented groups. For fiscal year 2017-2018, the District contributed \$4,104,142 to the Plan, which was used for current premiums.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Total OPEB Liability of the District**

The District's total OPEB liability of \$116,491,136 was measured as of June 30, 2018, and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the total OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

#### **Actuarial Assumptions**

The total OPEB liability in the June 30, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following assumptions, applied to all periods included in the measurement, unless otherwise specified:

Inflation 2.75 percent

Salary increases 2.75 percent, average, including inflation

Discount rate 2.98 percent

Healthcare cost trend rates 7.00 percent for 2018

The discount rate was based on the Bond Buyer 20-bond General Obligation Index.

CalSTRS mortality rates are from the 2015 experience study and the CalPERS mortality rates are from the 2017 experience study.

The actual assumptions used in the June 30, 2018 valuation were based on the results of an actual experience study for the period July 1, 2017 to June 30, 2018.

#### **Changes in the Total OPEB Liability**

	 Cotal OPEB Liability
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$ 109,292,105
Service cost	6,356,417
Interest	3,556,064
Changes of assumptions or other inputs	1,390,692
Benefit payments	 (4,104,142)
Net change in total OPEB liability	7,199,031
Balance at June 30, 2018	\$ 116,491,136

No changes to the benefits terms noted.

Changes of assumptions and other inputs reflect a change in the discount rate from 3.13 percent in 2017 to 2.98 percent in 2018.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate

The following presents the total OPEB liability of the District, as well as what the District's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or higher than the current rate:

	Net OPEB
Discount Rate	Liability
1% decrease (1.98%)	\$ 126,292,724
Current discount rate (2.98%)	116,491,136
1% increase (3.98%)	107,290,322

Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Healthcare Cost Trend Rates

The following presents the total OPEB liability of the District, as well as what the District's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using healthcare cost trend rates that are one percent lower or higher than the current healthcare costs trend rates:

	Net OPEB	
Healthcare Cost Trend Rates		Liability
1% decrease (6.00%)	\$	103,295,706
Current healthcare cost trend rate (7.00%)		116,491,136
1% increase (8.00%)		132,017,794

### OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources related to OPEB

For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$5,739,718. At June 30, 2018, the District reported deferred outflows of resources for changes of assumptions of \$1,227,081.

Amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

	Deferred
Year Ended	Outflows/(Inflows)
June 30,	of Resources
2019	\$ 163,611
2020	163,611
2021	163,611
2022	163,611
2023	163,611
Thereafter	409,026
	\$ 1,227,081

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### Medicare Premium Payment (MPP) Program

#### **Plan Description**

The Medicare Premium Payment (MPP) Program is administered by the California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS). The MPP Program is a cost-sharing multiple-employer other postemployment benefit plan (OPEB) established pursuant to Chapter 1032, Statutes 2000 (SB 1435). CalSTRS administers the MPP Program through the Teachers' Health Benefits Fund (THBF).

A full description of the MPP Program regarding benefit provisions, assumptions (for funding, but not accounting purposes), and membership information is listed in the June 30, 2016 annual actuarial valuation report, Medicare Premium Payment Program Actuarial Valuation. This report and CalSTRS audited financial information are publicly available reports that can be found on the CalSTRS website under Publications at: http://www.calstrs.com/member-publications.

#### **Benefits Provided**

The MPP Program pays Medicare Part A premiums and Medicare Parts A and B late enrollment surcharges for eligible members of the State Teachers Retirement Plan (STRP) Defined Benefit (DB)Program who were retired or began receiving a disability allowance prior to July 1, 2012 and were not eligible for premium free Medicare Part A. The payments are made directly to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) on a monthly basis.

The MPP Program is closed to new entrants as members who retire after July 1, 2012, are not eligible for coverage under the MPP Program.

The MPP Program is funded on a pay-as-you go basis from a portion of monthly District benefit payments. In accordance with California *Education Code* Section 25930, benefit payments, that would otherwise be credited to the DB Program each month are instead credited to the MPP Program to fund monthly program and administrative costs. Total redirections to the MPP Program are monitored to ensure that total incurred costs do not exceed the amount initially identified as the cost of the program.

### OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to the OPEB

At June 30, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$1,709,152 for its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability for the MPP Program. The net OPEB liability was measured as of June 30, 2016, and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on a projection of the District's long-term share of contributions to the OPEB Plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating school districts, actuarially determined. The District's proportionate share for the measurement period June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively, was 0.4063 percent, and 0.4148 percent, resulting in a net decrease in the proportionate share of 0.0085 percent.

For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$(232,232).

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

The total OPEB liability for the MPP Program as of June 30, 2016, was determined based on a financial reporting actuarial valuation that used the June 30, 2016 assumptions presented in the table below. The June 30, 2017 total OPEB liability was determined by applying update procedures to the financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, and rolling forward the total OPEB liability to June 30, 2017, using the assumptions listed in the following table:

Measurement Date	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Valuation Date	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2016
Experience Study	July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2016	July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2015
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry age normal	Entry age normal
Investment Rate of Return	3.58%	2.85%
Medicare Part A Premium Cost Trend Rate	3.70%	3.70%
Medicare Part B Premium Cost Trend Rate	4.10%	4.10%

For the valuation as of June 30, 2016, CalSTRS used custom mortality tables based on RP2000 Series tables issued by the Society of Actuaries, adjusted to fit CalSTRS specific experience through June 30, 2015. For the valuation as of June 30, 2017, CalSTRS changed the mortality assumptions based on the July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2015, experience study adopted by the board in February 2017. CalSTRS now uses a generational mortality assumption, which involves the use of a base mortality table and projection scales to reflect expected annual reductions in mortality rates at each age, resulting in increases in life expectancies each year into the future. The base mortality tables are CalSTRS custom tables derived to best fit the patterns of mortality among the members. The projection scale was set equal to 110 percent of the ultimate improvement factor from the Mortality Improvement Scale (MP-2016) table, issued by the Society of Actuaries.

Assumptions were made about future participation (enrollment) into the MPP Program because CalSTRS is unable to determine which members not currently participating meet all eligibility criteria for enrollment in the future. Assumed enrollment rates were derived based on past experience and are stratified by age with the probability of enrollment diminishing as the members' age increases. This estimated enrollment rate was then applied to the population of members who may meet criteria necessary for eligibility and are not currently enrolled in the MPP Program. Based on this, the estimated number of future enrollments used in the financial reporting valuation was 571 or an average of 0.32 percent of the potentially eligible population (177,763).

The MPP Program is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis with contributions generally being made at the same time and in the same amount as benefit payments and expenses coming due. Any funds within the MPP Program as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, were to manage differences between estimated and actual amounts to be paid and were invested in the Surplus Money Investment Fund, which is a pooled investment program administered by the State Treasurer.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Discount Rate**

The discount rate used to measure the total OPEB liability as of June 30, 2017 and 2016 was 3.58 percent and 2.85 percent, respectively. The MPP Program is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis as described in Note 1, and under the pay-as-you-go method, the OPEB Plan's fiduciary net position was not projected to be sufficient to make projected future benefit payments. Therefore, a discount rate of 3.58 percent and 2.85 percent, which is the Bond Buyer 20-Bond GO Index from Bondbuyer.com as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to measure the total OPEB liability.

Sensitivity of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate

The following presents the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability calculated using the current discount rate, as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or higher than the current rate:

	N	Net OPEB
Discount Rate		Liability
1% decrease (2.58%)	\$	1,892,151
Current discount rate (3.58%)		1,709,152
1% increase (4.58%)		1,531,147

Sensitivity of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability to Changes in the Medicare Costs Trend Rates

The following presents the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability calculated using the current discount rate, as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using Medicare costs trend rates that are one percent lower or higher than the current rates:

	N	let OPEB
Medicare Costs Trend Rate		Liability
1% decrease (2.7% Part A and 3.1% Part B)	\$	1,544,481
Current Medicare costs trend rate (3.7% Part A and 4.1% Part B)		1,709,152
1% increase (4.7% Part A and 5.1% Part B)		1,872,179

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 10 - NON-OBLIGATORY DEBT**

These bonds are authorized pursuant to the Mello-Roos Community Facilities Act of 1982 as amended, and are payable from special taxes levied on property within the Community Facilities Districts according to a methodology approved by the voters within the District. Neither the faith and credit, nor taxing power of the School District is pledged to the payment of the bonds. Reserves have been established from the bond proceeds to meet delinquencies should they occur. If delinquencies occur beyond the amounts held in those reserves, the School District has no duty to pay the delinquency out of any available funds of the School District. The School District acts solely as an agent for those paying taxes levied and the bondholders. The Community Facilities District Bonds currently active include the Community Facilities District No. 90-1, Special Tax Bonds, Series 2012.

During the current year, a total of \$13,555 in dividends and interests were earned from investments held with a trustee. Additionally, a total of \$1,303,947 in special tax assessment revenues was received in connection with paying the annual debt service obligation and other administrative costs. As of June 30, 2018, the Community Facilities District No. 90-1, Special Tax Bonds, Series 2012 had an outstanding balance of \$4,715,000.

The Special Tax Bonds mature through 2022 as follows:

		Current				
Fiscal Year	I	Principal Interest		Total		
2019	\$	1,110,000	\$	154,350	\$	1,264,350
2020		1,160,000		108,950		1,268,950
2021		1,205,000		67,675		1,272,675
2022		1,240,000		24,800		1,264,800
Total	\$	4,715,000	\$	355,775	\$	5,070,775

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

### **NOTE 11 - FUND BALANCES**

Fund balances are composed of the following elements:

			Special Reserve		
		Measure F	Fund for	Non-Major	
	General	Building	Capital Outlay	Governmental	
	Fund	Fund	Projects	Funds	Total
Nonspendable			_	_	
Revolving cash	\$ 150,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 150,000
Stores inventories	116,595	-	-	138,696	255,291
Prepaid expenditures	52,626			416	53,042
Total Nonspendable	319,221			139,112	458,333
Restricted					
Legally restricted programs	4,615,827	-	1,448,769	545,576	6,610,172
Capital projects	-	28,325,222	-	27,161,546	55,486,768
Debt services	-	-	-	11,708,146	11,708,146
Total Restricted	4,615,827	28,325,222	1,448,769	39,415,268	73,805,086
Assigned					
Adult education	-	-	_	7	7
Retiree benefits	18,751,371	-	-	-	18,751,371
Capital projects	-	-	68,879,265	-	68,879,265
Other	26,756,636	-	- -	-	26,756,636
Total Assigned	45,508,007		68,879,265	7	114,387,279
Unassigned					
Reserve for economic uncertainties	14,833,766	-	_	-	14,833,766
Unassigned	<u> </u>			(4,089)	(4,089)
Total Unassigned	14,833,766	-		(4,089)	14,829,677
Total	\$ 65,276,821	\$ 28,325,222	\$ 70,328,034	\$ 39,550,298	\$ 203,480,375

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 12 - LEASE REVENUES**

Lease agreements have been entered into with various lessees for terms that exceed one year. None of the agreements contain purchase options. All of the agreements contain a termination clause providing for cancellation after a specified number of days of written notice to lessees, but is unlikely that the District will cancel any of the agreements prior to their expiration date. The future minimum lease payments expected to be received under these agreements are as follows:

Year Ending	I	Lease
June 30,	R	evenue
2019		86,775
2020		86,775
2021		16,560
2022-2024		50,738
Total	\$	240,848

During the 2017-2018 fiscal year, a total of \$90,321 in lease revenues was received by the District.

#### **NOTE 13 - RISK MANAGEMENT**

#### **Description**

The District's risk management activities are recorded in the General Fund. Employee life, health, and disability programs are administered by the General Fund through the purchase of commercial insurance. The District participates in the Alliance of Schools for Cooperative Insurance Program (ASCIP) Joint Powers Authority public entity risk pool for the property and liability coverage. Refer to Note 15 for additional information regarding the JPAs. The Workers' Compensation Program, for which the District retains risk of loss, is administered by the Internal Service Fund. Excess workers' compensation coverage is obtained through the purchase of commercial insurance.

For insured programs, there have been no significant reductions in insurance coverage. Settlement amounts have not exceeded insurance coverage for the current year or the three prior years.

#### **Claims Liabilities**

The District records an estimated liability for indemnity torts and other claims against the District. Claims liabilities are based on estimates of the ultimate cost of reported claims (including future claim adjustment expenses) and an estimate for claims incurred, but not reported based on historical experience.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Unpaid Claims Liabilities**

The District establishes a liability for both reported and unreported events, which includes estimates of both future payments of losses and related claim adjustment expenses. The following represent the changes in approximate aggregate liabilities for the District from July 1, 2016 to June 30, 2018:

	Workers'
	Compensation
Liability Balance, June 30, 2016	\$ 10,599,851
Claims and changes in estimates	5,636,925
Claims payments	(3,709,417)
Liability Balance, June 30, 2017	12,527,359
Claims and changes in estimates	3,710,889
Claims payments	(3,115,422)
Liability Balance, June 30, 2018	\$ 13,122,826
Assets available to pay claims at June 30, 2018	\$ 13,515,370

#### **NOTE 14 - EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS**

Qualified employees are covered under multiple-employer defined benefit pension plans maintained by agencies of the State of California. Academic employees are members of the California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS) and classified employees are members of the California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS).

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, the District reported net pension liabilities, deferred outflows of resources, deferred inflows of resources, and pension expense for each of the above plans as follows:

		(	Collective	(	Collective		
	Collective Net	Defe	rred Outflows	Defe	erred Inflows	Colle	ctive Pension
Pension Plan	Pension Liability of Resources		of Resources		Resources		Expense
CalSTRS	\$ 207,523,362	\$	60,900,930	\$	20,677,223	\$	19,712,117
CalPERS	90,460,321		27,305,978		4,414,680		15,269,895
Total	\$ 297,983,683	\$	88,206,908	\$	25,091,903	\$	34,982,012

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

The details of each plan are as follows:

#### California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS)

#### **Plan Description**

The District contributes to the State Teachers Retirement Plan (STRP) administered by the California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS). STRP is a cost-sharing multiple-employer public employee retirement system defined benefit pension plan. Benefit provisions are established by State statutes, as legislatively amended, within the State Teachers' Retirement Law.

A full description of the pension plan regarding benefit provisions, assumptions (for funding, but not accounting purposes), and membership information is listed in the June 30, 2016, annual actuarial valuation report, Defined Benefit Program Actuarial Valuation. This report and CalSTRS audited financial information are publicly available reports that can be found on the CalSTRS website under Publications at: http://www.calstrs.com/member-publications.

#### **Benefits Provided**

The STRP provides retirement, disability and survivor benefits to beneficiaries. Benefits are based on members' final compensation, age, and years of service credit. Members hired on or before December 31, 2012, with five years of credited service are eligible for the normal retirement benefit at age 60. Members hired on or after January 1, 2013, with five years of credited service are eligible for the normal retirement benefit at age 62. The normal retirement benefit is equal to 2.0 percent of final compensation for each year of credited service.

The STRP is comprised of four programs: Defined Benefit Program, Defined Benefit Supplement Program, Cash Balance Benefit Program, and Replacement Benefits Program. The STRP holds assets for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to members and beneficiaries of these programs. CalSTRS also uses plan assets to defray reasonable expenses of administering the STRP. Although CalSTRS is the administrator of the STRP, the state is the sponsor of the STRP and obligor of the trust. In addition, the state is both an employer and nonemployer contributing entity to the STRP.

The District contributes exclusively to the STRP Defined Benefit Program, thus disclosures are not included for the other plans.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

The STRP provisions and benefits in effect at June 30, 2018, are summarized as follows:

	STRP Defined Benefit Program		
	On or before On or after		
Hire date	December 31, 2012	January 1, 2013	
Benefit formula	2% at 60	2% at 62	
Benefit vesting schedule	5 years of service	5 years of service	
Benefit payments	Monthly for life	Monthly for life	
Retirement age	60	62	
Monthly benefits as a percentage of eligible compensation	2.0% - 2.4%	2.0% - 2.4%	
Required employee contribution rate	10.25%	9.205%	
Required employer contribution rate	14.43%	14.43%	
Required State contribution rate	9.328%	9.328%	

#### **Contributions**

Required member, District, and State of California contributions rates are set by the California Legislature and Governor and detailed in Teachers' Retirement Law. The contributions rates are expressed as a level percentage of payroll using the entry age normal actuarial method. In accordance with AB 1469, employer contributions into the CalSTRS will be increasing to a total of 19.1 percent of applicable member earnings phased over a seven-year period. The contribution rates for each plan for the year ended June 30, 2018, are presented above and the District's total contributions were \$17,592,501.

### Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At June 30, 2018, the District reported a liability for its proportionate share of the net pension liability that reflected a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related state support and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

Total Net Pension Liability, Including State Share:

District's proportionate share of net pension liability	\$ 207,523,362
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	122,769,068
Total	\$ 330,292,430

The net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2017. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on a projection of the District's long-term share of contributions to the pension plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating school districts and the State, actuarially determined. The District's proportionate share for the measurement period June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively, was 0.2244 percent and 0.2332 percent, resulting in a net decrease in the proportionate share of 0.0088 percent.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$19,712,117. In addition, the District recognized pension expense and revenue of \$12,357,886 for support provided by the State. At June 30, 2018, the District reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Defe	rred Outflows	Def	erred Inflows
	of	Resources	of	Resources
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	\$	17,592,501	\$	-
Net change in proportionate share of net pension liability		4,094,862		11,530,755
Difference between projected and actual earnings				
on pension plan investments		-		5,526,926
Differences between expected and actual experience in				
the measurement of the total pension liability		767,441		3,619,542
Changes of assumptions		38,446,126		
Total	\$	60,900,930	\$	20,677,223

The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the subsequent fiscal year.

The deferred outflows/(inflows) of resources related to the difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments will be amortized over a closed five-year period and will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

	Deferred
Year Ended	Outflows/(Inflows)
June 30,	of Resources
2019	\$ (4,594,739)
2020	3,476,861
2021	501,342
2022	(4,910,390)
Total	\$ (5,526,926)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

The deferred outflows/(inflows) of resources related to the net change in proportionate share of net pension liability, differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of the total pension liability, and changes of assumptions will be amortized over the Expected Average Remaining Service Life (EARSL) of all members that are provided benefits (active, inactive, and retirees) as of the beginning of the measurement period. The EARSL for the 2016-2017 measurement period is 7 years and will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

	DC	eferred
Year Ended C	Outflow	vs/(Inflows)
June 30,	of Re	esources
2019	\$	4,638,166
2020		4,638,166
2021		4,638,166
2022		4,638,166
2023		4,035,199
Thereafter		5,570,269
Total	\$	28,158,132

### **Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

Total pension liability for STRP was determined by applying update procedures to a financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, and rolling forward the total pension liability to June 30, 2017. The financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, used the following methods and assumptions, applied to all prior periods included in the measurement:

Valuation date	June 30, 2016
Measurement date	June 30, 2017
Experience study	July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2015
Actuarial cost method	Entry age normal
Discount rate	7.10%
Investment rate of return	7.10%
Consumer price inflation	2.75%
Wage growth	3.50%

CalSTRS uses a generational mortality assumption, which involves the use of a base mortality table and projection scales to reflect expected annual reductions in mortality rates at each age, resulting in increases in life expectancies each year into the future. The base mortality tables are CalSTRS custom tables derived to best fit the patterns of mortality among its members. The projection scale was set equal to 110 percent of the ultimate improvement factor from the Mortality Improvement Scale (MP-2016) table, issued by the Society of Actuaries.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. The best estimate ranges were developed using capital market assumptions from CalSTRS general investment consultant (Pension Consulting Alliance-PCA) as an input to the process. The actuarial investment rate of return assumption was adopted by the board in February 2017 in conjunction with the most recent experience study. For each future valuation, CalSTRS consulting actuary (Milliman) reviews the return assumption for reasonableness based on the most current capital market assumptions. Best estimates of 20-year geometrically-linked real rates of return and the assumed asset allocation for each major asset class for the year ended June 30, 2017, are summarized in the following table:

		Long-term
	Assumed Asset	Expected Real
Asset Class	Allocation	Rate of Return
Global equity	47%	6.30%
Fixed income	12%	0.30%
Real estate	13%	5.20%
Private equity	13%	9.30%
Absolute Return/Risk Mitigating Strategies	9%	2.90%
Inflation sensitive	4%	3.80%
Cash/liquidity	2%	-1.00%

### **Discount Rate**

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.10 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed the contributions from plan members and employers will be made at statutory contribution rates. Projected inflows from investment earnings were calculated using the long-term assumed investment rate of return (7.10 percent) and assuming that contributions, benefit payments and administrative expense occurred midyear. Based on these assumptions, the STRP's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments to current plan members. Therefore, the long-term assumed investment rate of return was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine total pension liability.

The following presents the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability calculated using the current discount rate as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or higher than the current rate:

	Net Pension
Discount rate	Liability
1% decrease (6.10%)	\$ 304,710,179
Current discount rate (7.10%)	207,523,362
1% increase (8.10%)	128,649,674

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### California Public Employees Retirement System (CalPERS)

#### **Plan Description**

Qualified employees are eligible to participate in the School Employer Pool (SEP) under the California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS), a cost-sharing multiple-employer public employee retirement system defined benefit pension plan administered by CalPERS. Benefit provisions are established by State statutes, as legislatively amended, within the Public Employees' Retirement Law.

A full description of the pension plan regarding benefit provisions, assumptions (for funding, but not accounting purposes), and membership information is listed in the June 30, 2016 annual actuarial valuation report, Schools Pool Actuarial Valuation. This report and CalPERS audited financial information are publicly available reports that can be found on the CalPERS website under Forms and Publications at: https://www.calpers.ca.gov/page/forms-publications.

#### **Benefits Provided**

CalPERS provides service retirement and disability benefits, annual cost of living adjustments, and death benefits to plan members, who must be public employees and beneficiaries. Benefits are based on years of service credit, a benefit factor, and the member's final compensation. Members hired on or before December 31, 2012, with five years of total service are eligible to retire at age 50 with statutorily reduced benefits. Members hired on or after January 1, 2013, with five years of total service are eligible to retire at age 52 with statutorily reduced benefits. All members are eligible for non-duty disability benefits after five years of service. The Basic Death Benefit is paid to any member's beneficiary if the member dies while actively employed. An employee's eligible survivor may receive the 1957 Survivor Benefit if the member dies while actively employed, is at least age 50 (or 52 for members hired on or after January 1, 2013), and has at least five years of credited service. The cost of living adjustments for each plan are applied as specified by the Public Employees' Retirement Law.

The CalPERS provisions and benefits in effect at June 30, 2018, are summarized as follows:

	School Employer Pool (CalPERS)	
	On or before	On or after
Hire date	December 31, 2012	1-Jan-13
Benefit formula	2% at 55	2% at 62
Benefit vesting schedule	5 Years of Service	5 Years of Service
Benefit payments	Monthly for Life	Monthly for Life
Retirement age	55	62
Monthly benefits as a percentage of eligible compensation	1.1% - 2.5%	1.0% - 2.5%
Required employee contribution rate	7.00%	6.50%
Required employer contribution rate	15.531%	15.531%

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Contributions**

Section 20814(c) of the California Public Employees' Retirement Law requires that the employer contribution rates for all public employers are determined on an annual basis by the actuary and shall be effective on the July 1 following notice of a change in the rate. Total plan contributions are calculated through the CalPERS annual actuarial valuation process. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the costs of benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability. The District is required to contribute the difference between the actuarially determined rate and the contribution rate of employees. The contributions rates are expressed as percentage of annual payroll. The contribution rates for each plan for the year ended June 30, 2018, are presented above and the total District contributions were \$7,722,696.

### Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

As of June 30, 2018, the District reported net pension liabilities for its proportionate share of the CalPERS net pension liability totaling \$90,460,321. The net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2017. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on a projection of the District's long-term share of contributions to the pension plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating school districts, actuarially determined. The District's proportionate share for the measurement period June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively, was 0.3789 percent and 0.3928 percent, resulting in a net decrease in the proportionate share of 0.0139 percent.

For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$15,269,895. At June 30, 2018, the District reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Defe	rred Outflows	Defe	erred Inflows
	of Resources		of Resources	
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	\$	7,722,696	\$	-
Net change in proportionate share of net pension liability		-		3,349,622
Difference between projected and actual earnings				
on pension plan investments		3,129,309		-
Differences between expected and actual experience in				
the measurement of the total pension liability		3,240,820		-
Changes of assumptions		13,213,153		1,065,058
Total	\$	27,305,978	\$	4,414,680

The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the subsequent fiscal year.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

The deferred outflows/(inflows) of resources related to the difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments will be amortized over a closed five-year period and will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

	Deferred
Year Ended	Outflows/(Inflows)
June 30,	of Resources
2019	\$ (84,793)
2020	3,610,543
2021	1,317,166
2022	(1,713,607)
Total	\$ 3,129,309

The deferred outflows/(inflows) of resources related to the net change in proportionate share of net pension liability, differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of the total pension liability, and changes of assumptions will be amortized over the Expected Average Remaining Service Life (EARSL) of all members that are provided benefits (active, inactive, and retirees) as of the beginning of the measurement period. The EARSL for the 2016-2017 measurement period is 3.9 years and will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

	Deferred
Year Ended	Outflows/(Inflows)
June 30,	of Resources
2019	\$ 3,651,012
2020	4,345,567
2021	4,042,714
Total	\$ 12,039,293

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

Total pension liability for the SEP was determined by applying update procedures to a financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, and rolling forward the total pension liability to June 30, 2017. The financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, used the following methods and assumptions, applied to all prior periods included in the measurement:

Valuation date	June 30, 2016
Measurement date	June 30, 2017
Experience study	July 1, 1997 through June 30, 2011
Actuarial cost method	Entry age normal
Discount rate	7.15%
Investment rate of return	7.15%
Consumer price inflation	2.75%
Wage growth	Varies by entry age and service

The mortality table used was developed based on CalPERS-specific data. The table includes 20 years of mortality

improvements using Society of Actuaries Scale BB.

In determining the long-term expected rate of return, CalPERS took into account both short-term and long-term market return expectations as well as the expected pension fund cash flows. Using historical returns of all the funds' asset classes, expected compound returns were calculated over the short-term (first ten years) and the long-term (11+ years) using a building-block approach. Using the expected nominal returns for both short-term and long-term, the present value of benefits was calculated for each fund. The expected rate of return was set by calculating the rounded single equivalent expected return that arrived at the same present value of benefits for cash flows as the one calculated using both short-term and long-term returns. The expected rate of return was then set equal to the single equivalent rate calculated above and adjusted to account for assumed administrative expenses. The target asset allocation and best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

		Long-term
	Assumed Asset	Expected Real
Asset Class	Allocation	Rate of Return
Global equity	47%	5.38%
Global debt securities	19%	2.27%
Inflation assets	6%	1.39%
Private equity	12%	6.63%
Real estate	11%	5.21%
Infrastructure and Forestland	3%	5.36%
Liquidity	2%	0.90%

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Discount Rate**

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.15 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed the contributions from plan members and employers will be made at statutory contribution rates. Based on these assumptions, the School Employer Pool fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments to current plan members. Therefore, the long-term assumed investment rate of return was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine total pension liability.

The following presents the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability calculated using the current discount rate as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or higher than the current rate:

	1	Net Pension
Discount rate		Liability
1% decrease (6.15%)	\$	133,096,120
Current discount rate (7.15%)		90,460,321
1% increase (8.15%)		55,090,355

Not Dangion

### **Alternative Retirement Program**

As established by Federal law, all public sector employees who are not members of their employer's existing retirement system (CalSTRS or CalPERS) must be covered by Social Security or an alternative plan. The District has elected to use the Public Agency Retirement System (PARS) as its alternative plan. Contributions made by the District and an employee vest immediately. The District contributes 1.5 percent of an employee's gross earnings. An employee is required to contribute 6.0 percent of his or her gross earnings to the pension plan.

During the year, the District's required and actual contributions amounted to \$72,451, which represents 1.5 percent of its current year covered payroll.

#### **On Behalf Payments**

The State of California makes contributions to CalSTRS on behalf of the District. These payments consist of State General Fund contributions to CalSTRS in the amount of \$10,906,662 (9.328 percent of annual payroll). Contributions are no longer appropriated in the annual *Budget Act* for the legislatively mandated benefits to CalPERS. Therefore, there is no on behalf contribution rate for CalPERS. Under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, these amounts are to be reported as revenues and expenditures. Accordingly, these amounts have been recorded in these financial statements. On behalf payments have been excluded in the calculation of available reserves, and have not been included in the budgeted amounts reported in the *General Fund - Budgetary Comparison Schedule*.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 15 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

#### Grants

The District received financial assistance from Federal and State agencies in the form of grants. The disbursement of funds received under these programs generally requires compliance with terms and conditions specified in the grant agreements and are subject to audit by the grantor agencies. Any disallowed claims resulting from such audits could become a liability of the General Fund or other applicable funds. However, in the opinion of management, any such disallowed claims will not have a material adverse effect on the overall financial position of the District at June 30, 2018.

### Litigation

The District is involved in various litigation arising from the normal course of business. In the opinion of management and legal counsel, the disposition of all litigation pending is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the overall financial position of the District at June 30, 2018.

#### **Construction Commitments**

As of June 30, 2018, the District had the following commitments with respect to the unfinished capital projects:

	Remaining	Estimated
	Construction	Completion
Capital Projects	Commitment	Date
CDM Sports Field	\$ 14,800,000	August 24, 2020
EHS Aquatics	8,330,000	June 30, 2020
College Park, Davis, Pomona, Kaiser, Wilson,		
Waldorf, Woodland HVAC	2,463,767	November 1, 2018
Newport Heights Fencing	400,000	November 1, 2018
Wilson Fencing	480,000	November 1, 2018
	\$ 26,473,767	
	\$ 20,473,707	

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

### NOTE 16 - PARTICIPATION IN PUBLIC ENTITY RISK POOLS, JOINT POWER AUTHORITIES, AND OTHER RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The District is a member of the Alliance of Schools for Cooperative Insurance Program (ASCIP) Joint Powers Authority public entity risk pool, the Bonita Canyon Public Facilities Financing Authority (BCPFFA), and Coastline Regional Occupation Program (CROP) Joint Power Authority's (JPAs). The District pays an annual premium to SOCPLJPA and ASCIP for its property liability coverage. Payments for funds received from the State on behalf of CROP are passed through to CROP. The relationships between the District, the pool, and the JPAs are such that they are not component units of the District for financial reporting purposes.

These entities have budgeting and financial reporting requirements independent of member units and their financial statements are not presented in these financial statements; however, fund transactions between the entities and the District are included in these statements. Audited financial statements are generally available from the respective entities.

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the District made payments of \$12,799, \$1,252,327, and \$1,598,274 to SOCPLJPA, ASCIP, and CROP, respectively, for services received.

#### NOTE 17 - RESTATEMENT OF PRIOR YEAR NET POSITION

The District adopted GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*, in the current year. As a result, the effect on the current fiscal year is as follows:

Net Position - Beginning	\$ (79,717,449)
Inclusion of net OPEB liability from the adoption of GASB Statement No. 75	(67,679,154)
Net Position - Beginning as Restated	\$ (147,396,603)

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

### GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

						,	Variances -
							Positive
							(Negative)
	 Budgeted	Am	ounts		Actual	Final	
	 Original		Final		SAAP Basis)		to Actual
REVENUES							
Local Control Funding Formula	\$ 258,520,120	\$	261,099,478	\$	262,126,183	\$	1,026,705
Federal sources	10,753,158		12,789,543		12,054,522		(735,021)
Other State sources	18,974,707		23,519,538		34,255,066		10,735,528
Other local sources	 5,756,755		11,402,692		11,422,929		20,237
Total Revenues 1	294,004,740		308,811,251		319,858,700		11,047,449
EXPENDITURES							
Current							
Certificated salaries	126,783,302		128,011,294		125,858,780		2,152,514
Classified salaries	48,909,515		51,618,578		51,616,203		2,375
Employee benefits	71,580,142		71,271,588		81,513,078		(10,241,490)
Books and supplies	16,086,119		23,545,828		13,365,232		10,180,596
Services and operating expenditures	22,921,850		28,293,893		23,207,039		5,086,854
Capital outlay	2,031,112		3,249,866		2,110,333		1,139,533
Otheroutgo	2,543,930		2,575,933		2,524,227		51,706
Debt service - principal	428,571		428,571		21,250		407,321
Total Expenditures <sup>1</sup>	291,284,541		308,995,551		300,216,142		8,779,409
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues							
Over Expenditures	 2,720,199		(184,300)		19,642,558		19,826,858
Other Financing Uses							
Transfers out	 (9,144,377)		(12,165,128)		(24,685,210)		(12,520,082)
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	(6,424,178)		(12,349,428)		(5,042,652)		7,306,776
Fund Balances - Beginning	 70,319,473		70,319,473		70,319,473		
Fund Balances - Ending	\$ 63,895,295	\$	57,970,045	\$	65,276,821	\$	7,306,776

On behalf payments of \$10,906,662 are included in the actual revenues and expenditures, but have not been included in the budgeted amounts. In addition, due to the consolidation of Fund 17, Special Reserve Fund for Other Than Capital Outlay Projects, and Fund 20, Special Reserve Fund for Postemployment Benefits for reporting purposes into the General Fund, additional revenues and expenditures pertaining to these other funds are included in the Actual (GAAP Basis) revenues and expenditures, however are not included in the original and final General Fund budgets.

# SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN THE DISTRICT'S TOTAL OPEB LIABILITY AND RELATED RATIOS

FOR THE	LYEAR	ENDED J	UNE 30,	2018

	2018
Total OPEB Liability	
Service cost	\$ 6,356,417
Interest	3,556,064
Changes of assumptions	1,390,692
Benefit payments	 (4,104,142)
Net change in total OPEB liability	7,199,031
Total OPEB liability - beginning	 109,292,105
Total OPEB liability - ending	\$ 116,491,136
Covered payroll	 N/A <sup>1</sup>
	1
District's total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered payroll	 N/A <sup>1</sup>

Note: In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The District's OPEB Plan is not administered through a trust and contributions are not made based on a measure of pay. Therefore, no measure of payroll is presented.

# SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY - MPP PROGRAM FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Year ended June 30,	2018
District's proportion of the net OPEB liability	0.4063%
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 1,709,152
District's covered-employee payroll	N/A <sup>1</sup>
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability as a percentage of it's covered-employee payroll	N/A <sup>1</sup>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability	0.01%

Note: In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As of June 30, 2012, active members are no longer eligible for future enrollment in the MPP Program; therefore, the covered payroll disclosure is not applicable.



# SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY

### FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

CalSTRS	2018	2017
District's proportion of the net pension liability	0.2244%	0.2332%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 207,523,362	\$ 188,647,018
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability		
associated with the District	122,769,068	107,393,382
Total	\$ 330,292,430	\$ 296,040,400
District's covered - employee payroll	\$ 117,960,676	\$ 114,596,766
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability		
as a percentage of its covered - employee payroll	175.93%	164.62%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	69%	70%
total pension momy	9970	7070
CalPERS		
District's proportion of the net pension liability	0.3789%	0.3928%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 90,460,321	\$ 77,584,002
District's covered - employee payroll	\$ 48,098,258	\$ 47,007,715
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability as a percentage of its covered - employee payroll	188.07%	165.05%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	72%	74%_

*Note*: In the future, as data become available, ten years of information will be presented.

2016	2015
0.2441%	0.2343%
\$ 164,342,374	\$ 136,898,547
86,918,999	82,665,253
\$ 251,261,373	\$ 219,563,800
\$ 115,079,583	\$ 103,627,675
142.81%	132.11%
74%_	77%
0.4069%	0.3936%
\$ 59,973,861	\$ 44,688,601
\$ 45,254,596	\$ 40,062,362
132.53%	111.55%
79%	83%

# SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

CalSTRS		2018	2017
CaisTKs			
Contractually required contribution	\$	17,592,501	\$ 14,839,453
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution		17,592,501	14,839,453
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$	_	\$ 
District's covered - employee payroll	\$	121,916,154	\$ 117,960,676
Contributions as a percentage of covered - employee payroll		14.43%	12.58%
CalPERS			
Contractually required contribution	\$	7,722,696	\$ 6,680,848
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution		7,722,696	 6,680,848
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$	_	\$ 
District's covered - employee payroll	_\$_	49,724,396	\$ 48,098,258
Contributions as a percentage of covered - employee payroll		15.53%	 13.89%

Note: In the future, as data become available, ten years of information will be presented.

2016	2015				
\$ 12,296,233	\$ 10,219,067				
12,296,233	10,219,067				
\$ -	\$ -				
\$ 114,596,766	\$ 115,079,583				
10.73%	8.88%				
\$ 5,569,004	\$ 5,326,466				
5,569,004	5,326,466				
\$ -	\$ -				
\$ 47,007,715	\$ 45,254,596				
11.85%	11.77%				

### NOTE TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 1 - PURPOSE OF SCHEDULES**

#### **Budgetary Comparison Schedule**

The District employs budget control by object codes and by individual appropriation accounts. Budgets are prepared on the modified accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United State of America as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and provisions of the California *Education Code*. The governing board is required to hold a public hearing and adopt an operating budget no later than July 1 of each year. The adopted budget is subject to amendment throughout the year to give consideration to unanticipated revenue and expenditures primarily resulting from events unknown at the time of budget adoption with the legal restriction that expenditures cannot exceed appropriations by major object account.

The amounts reported as the original budgeted amounts in the budgetary statements reflect the amounts when the original appropriations were adopted. The amounts reported as the final budgeted amounts in the budgetary statements reflect the amounts after all budget amendments have been accounted for.

This presents information for the original and final budgets and actual results of operations, as well as the variances from the final budget to actual results of operations.

#### Schedule of Changes in the District's Total OPEB Liability and Related Ratios

This schedule presents information on the District's changes in the total OPEB liability, including beginning and ending balances. In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

Change in Benefit Terms – There were no changes in benefit terms.

**Change of Assumptions** – The rate of investment return assumption was changed from 3.13 to 2.98 percent since the previous valuation.

#### Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability - MPP Program

This schedule presents information on the District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability – MPP Program and the plans' fiduciary net position. In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

Changes in Benefit Terms – There were no changes in the benefit terms since the previous valuation.

*Changes of Assumptions* – The plan rate of investment return assumption was changed from 2.85 percent to 3.58 percent since the previous valuation.

### NOTE TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION JUNE 30, 2018

### Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability

This schedule presents information on the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (NPL), the plans' fiduciary net position and, when applicable, the State's proportionate share of the NPL associated with the District. In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

*Changes in Benefit Terms* – There were no changes in benefit terms since the previous valuations for both CalSTRS and CalPERS.

*Changes of Assumptions* – The CalSTRS plan rate of investment return assumption was changed from 7.60 percent to 7.10 percent since the previous valuation. The CalPERS plan rate of investment return assumption was changed from 7.65 percent to 7.15 percent since the previous valuation.

#### **Schedule of District Contributions**

This schedule presents information on the District's required contribution, the amounts actually contributed, and any excess or deficiency related to the required contribution. In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

# SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

		Pass-Through Entity	
Federal Grantor/Pass-Through	CFDA	Identifying	Federal
Grantor/Program or Cluster Title	Number	Number	Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			
Passed through California Department of Education (CDE):			
Title I, Part A - Basic Grants Low-Income and Neglected	84.010	14329	\$ 4,045,344
Title I, Part G - Advanced Placement Test Fee Reimbursement Program	84.330	14831	11,549
Title II, Part A - Supporting Effective Instruction Local Grants	84.367	14341	521,572
English Language Acquisition Grants	04.307	14341	321,372
Title III, English Learner Student Program	84.365	14346	518,671
Title III, Immigrat Student Program	84.365	15146	38,136
Total English Language Acquisition Grants			556,807
Carl D. Perkins Career and Technical Education: Secondary,			
Section 131	84.048	14894	125,557
Special Education (IDEA) Cluster:			
Basic Local Assistance Entitlement, Part B, Section 611	84.027	13379	3,626,384
Local Assistance, Part B, Private School ISPs	84.027	10115	144,769
Preschool Local Entitlement, Part B, Section 611	84.027A	13682	279,917
Preschool Grants, Part B, Section 619	84.173	13430	65,309
Preschool Staff Development, Part B, Section 619	84.173A	13431	1,000
Mental Health Allocation Plan, Part B, Section 611	84.027	14468	236,975
Total Special Education (IDEA) Cluster			4,354,354
Early Intervention Grants, Part C	84.181	23761	53,202
Passed through Department of Rehabilitation			
Workability II, Transition Partnership	84.126	10006	409,734
Total - U.S. Department of Education			10,078,119

# SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS, (CONTINUED) FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

		Pass-Through Entity		
Federal Grantor/Pass-Through	CFDA	Identifying	Federal	
Grantor/Program or Cluster Title	Number	Number	Expenditures	
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE				
Passed through CDE:				
Child Nutrition Cluster:				
National School Lunch	10.555	13396	\$ 3,973,577	
Basic Breakfast	10.553	13390	17,345	
Especially Needy Breakfast	10.553	13390	1,176,198	
Seamless Summer Feeding Program	10.559	13004	40,161	
Meal Supplements	10.556	13392	178,506	
Commodities	10.555	13396	559,569	
Subtotal - Child Nutrition Cluster			5,945,356	
Fresh Fruit and Vegetable Program	10.582	14968	97,655	
Equipment assistance Grant	10.579	14906	67,004	
Total - U.S. Department of Agriculture			6,110,015	
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES				
Passed through CDE:				
Medi-Cal Assistance Program:				
Medi-Cal Billing Option		10013	571,888	
Passed through Orange County Department of Education:				
Medi-Cal Administrative Activities	93.778	10060	882,054	
Subtotal - Medi-Cal Assistance Program				
Total U.S. Department of Health and Human Services				
Total Federal Programs			\$ 17,642,076	

### LOCAL EDUCATION AGENCY ORGANIZATION STRUCTURE JUNE 30, 2018

#### **ORGANIZATION**

The Newport-Mesa Unified School District was established in 1966 and covers both the Newport and Costa Mesa areas of Orange County. The District operates 22 elementary schools, two middle schools, two 7-12 grade schools, two comprehensive high schools, one early college high school, two alternative education schools including both continuation and independent study, and one adult education school. There were no boundary changes during the year.

#### **GOVERNING BOARD**

<u>MEMBER</u>	<u>OFFICE</u>	TERM EXPIRES
Ms. Vicki Snell	President	2020
Ms. Charlene Metoyer	Vice President	2018
Mr. Martha Fluor	Clerk	2020
Ms. Karen Yelsey	Member	2020
Ms. Dana Black	Member	2018
Ms. Judy Franco	Member	2018
Ms. Walt Davenport	Member	2020

#### **ADMINISTRATION**

Dr. Frederick Navarro	Superintendent
Mr. Tim Holcomb	Assistant Superintendent and Chief Operating Officer
Mr. Russell Lee-Sung	Deputy Superintendent, Chief Academic Officer
Ms. Sara Jocham	Assistant Superintendent, Student Support Services/SELPA
Jeff Trader	Executive Director, Chief Financial Officer

# SCHEDULE OF AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	Final Report		As Adjusted per Audit	
	Second Period	Annual	Second Period	Annual
	Report	Report	Report	Report
Regular ADA				
Transitional kindergarten through third	5,796.03	5,893.29	5,796.03	5,796.29
Fourth through sixth	4,654.04	4,546.70	4,654.04	4,649.33
Seventh and eighth	3,169.81	3,160.94	3,169.81	3,162.23
Ninth through twelfth	6,624.16	6,567.62	6,624.16	6,573.21
Total Regular ADA	20,244.04	20,168.55	20,244.04	20,181.06
Extended Year Special Education				
Transitional kindergarten through third	7.92	7.92	7.92	7.92
Fourth through sixth	5.03	5.03	5.03	5.03
Seventh and eighth	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01
Ninth through twelfth	5.24	5.24	5.24	5.24
Total Extended Year Special Education	20.20	20.20	20.20	20.20
Special Education, Nonpublic, Nonsectarian Schools				
Transitional kindergarten through third	0.92	0.94	0.92	0.94
Fourth through sixth	0.95	1.14	0.95	1.14
Seventh and eighth	2.66	3.29	2.66	3.29
Ninth through twelfth	12.08	12.01	12.08	12.01
Total Special Education,				
Nonpublic, Nonsectarian Schools	16.61	17.38	16.61	17.38
Extended Special Education, Nonpublic, Nonsectarian Schools				
Transitional kindergarten through third	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
Fourth through sixth	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
Seventh and eighth	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.27
Ninth through twelfth	1.43	1.43	1.43	1.43
Total Extended Special Education,				
Nonpublic, Nonsectarian Schools	1.85	1.85	1.85	1.85
Total ADA	20,282.70	20,207.98	20,282.70	20,220.49

# SCHEDULE OF INSTRUCTIONAL TIME FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	1986-87	2017-18	Number	of Days	
	Minutes	Actual	Traditional	Multitrack	
Grade Level	Requirement	Minutes	Calendar	Calendar	Status
Kindergarten	36,000	53,840	180	N/A	Complied
Grades 1 - 3	50,400				
Grade 1		53,855	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 2		53,855	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 3		53,855	180	N/A	Complied
Grades 4 - 6	54,000				
Grade 4		56,545	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 5		56,545	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 6		56,545	180	N/A	Complied
Grades 7 - 8	54,000				
Grade 7		60,810	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 8		60,810	180	N/A	Complied
Grades 9 - 12	64,800				
Grade 9		65,435	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 10		65,435	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 11		65,435	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 12		65,435	180	N/A	Complied

# RECONCILIATION OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND BUDGET REPORT WITH AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

There were no adjustments to the Unaudited Actual Financial Report, which required reconciliation to the audited financial statements at June 30, 2018.

### SCHEDULE OF FINANCIAL TRENDS AND ANALYSIS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	(D. 1. i)			
	(Budget)			
	$2019^{1}$	2018	2017	2016
GENERAL FUND <sup>4</sup>				
Revenues	\$ 318,414,301	\$ 308,825,315	\$ 301,438,779	\$ 295,074,118
Other sources and transfers in			85,403	631
Total Revenues and				
Other Sources	318,414,301	308,825,315	301,524,182	295,074,749
Expenditures	310,098,439	289,309,480	282,200,583	264,775,408
Other uses and transfers out	13,455,618	27,568,307	18,811,220	24,795,129
Total Expenditures				
and Other Uses	323,554,057	316,877,787	301,011,803	289,570,537
INCREASE (DECREASE)				
IN FUND BALANCE	\$ (5,139,756)	\$ (8,052,472)	\$ 512,379	\$ 5,504,212
ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$ 27,432,367	\$ 32,572,123	\$ 40,624,595	\$ 40,112,216
AVAILABLE RESERVES <sup>2</sup>	\$ 14,634,783	\$ 14,833,766	\$ 13,225,000	\$ 11,600,000
AVAILABLE RESERVES AS A				
PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL OUTGO <sup>3</sup>	4.5%	4.8%	4.5%	4.1%
LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS 5	N/A	\$ 480,653,708	\$427,593,028	\$349,727,950
AVERAGE DAILY				
ATTENDANCE AT P-2	20,206	20,283	20,579	20,711

The General Fund balance has decreased by \$7,540,093 over the past two years. The fiscal year 2018-2019 budget projects a decrease of \$5,139,756 (15.8 percent). For a district this size, the State recommends available reserves of at least three percent of total General Fund expenditures, transfers out, and other uses (total outgo).

The District has incurred operating surpluses in two of the past three years, but anticipates incurring an operating deficit during the 2018-2019 fiscal year. Total long-term obligations have increased by \$130,925,758 over the past two years.

Average daily attendance has decreased by 428 over the past two years. Further decline of 77 ADA is anticipated during fiscal year 2018-2019.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Budget 2019 is included for analytical purposes only and has not been subjected to audit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Available reserves consist of all unassigned fund balances including all amounts reserved for economic uncertainties contained with the General Fund and the Special Reserve Fund for Other Than Capital Outlay Projects.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> On behalf payments of \$10,906,662, \$9,910,872, and \$7,160,624 have been excluded from the calculation of available reserves for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> General Fund amounts do not include activity related to the consolidation of the Special Reserve Fund for Other than Capital Outlay Projects, and the Special Reserve Fund for Postemployment Benefits as required by GASB Statement No. 54.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Long-term obligations for fiscal year ending June 30, 2017 have been restated due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 75.

### NON-MAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS COMBINING BALANCE SHEET

**JUNE 30, 2018** 

	Educ	lult cation l (11)		Child velopment and (12)	Cafeteria Fund (13)
ASSETS					
Deposits and investments	\$	7	\$	486,431	\$ 790,785
Receivables		-		176,247	1,166,494
Due from other funds		-		155,258	522
Prepaid expenses		-		-	416
Stores inventories		-		-	138,696
Total Assets	\$	7	\$	817,936	\$ 2,096,913
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES Liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$	_	\$	208,915	\$ 720,278
Due to other funds	Ψ	_	Ψ	61,981	1,112,558
Unearned revenue		_		1,464	129,054
Total Liabilities		_		272,360	1,961,890
Fund Balances:				272,000	
Nonspendable		_		_	139,112
Restricted		_		545,576	_
Assigned		7		, -	_
Unassigned		_		_	(4,089)
Total Fund Balances		7		545,576	135,023
Total Liabilities and					
Fund Balances	\$	7	\$	817,936	\$ 2,096,913

Capital Facilities Fund (25)	unty School Facilities Fund (35)	and	ond Interest Redemption Fund (51)	Total Non-Major Governmental Funds	
\$ 5,221,477	\$ 21,081,398	\$	11,681,864	\$	39,261,962
837,070	28,610		26,282		2,234,703
-	-		-		155,780
-	-		-		416
	 _				138,696
\$ 6,058,547	\$ 21,110,008	\$	11,708,146	\$	41,791,557
\$ 5,925	\$ 1,084	\$	- -	\$	936,202 1,174,539
-	_		-		130,518
5,925	 1,084		-		2,241,259
6,052,622	21,108,924		- 11,708,146 -		139,112 39,415,268 7
					(4,089)
6,052,622	21,108,924		11,708,146		39,550,298
\$ 6,058,547	\$ 21,110,008	\$	11,708,146	\$	41,791,557

### NON-MAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	Adult Education Fund (11)	Child Development Fund (12)	Cafeteria Fund (13)
REVENUES			
Federal sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,945,356
Other State sources	-	2,375,999	412,474
Other local sources	62,084	131,754	1,762,953
<b>Total Revenues</b>	62,084	2,507,753	8,120,783
EXPENDITURES			
Current			
Instruction	-	2,143,873	-
Instruction-related activities:			
Supervision of instruction	-	200,750	-
School site administration	-	137,494	-
Pupil services:			
Food services	-	-	9,188,220
All other pupil services	-	3,043	-
Administration:			
All other administration	-	139,899	466,140
Plant services	-	17,826	-
Other outgo	-	-	-
Debt service			
Principal	-	-	-
Interest and other	-	-	-
Total Expenditures	-	2,642,885	9,654,360
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues			
Over Expenditures	62,084	(135,132)	(1,533,577)
Other Financing Sources			
Transfers in	-	154,876	1,321,930
Other sources - proceeds of refunding bonds	-	-	-
Other sources - premium on issuance			
of general obligation bonds	-	-	-
Other uses - payment to refunded bond			
escrow agent			
<b>Net Financing Sources</b>		154,876	1,321,930
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	62,084	19,744	(211,647)
Fund Balances - Beginning	(62,077)	525,832	346,670
Fund Balances - Ending	\$ 7	\$ 545,576	\$ 135,023

Capital Facilities Fund (25)	County School Facilities Fund (35)	Bond Interest and Redemption Fund (51)	Total Non-Major Governmental Funds
Φ.	Φ.	d	ф <b>504505</b> 6
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,945,356
-	20,981,334	34,944	23,804,751
1,772,123	127,590	12,570,404	16,426,908
1,772,123	21,108,924	12,605,348	46,177,015
-	-	-	2,143,873
			200,750
-	-	-	137,494
-	-	-	157,494
-	-	-	9,188,220
-	-	-	3,043
20,569	-	-	626,608
89,991	-	-	107,817
-	-	807,590	807,590
-	-	8,115,000	8,115,000
2,790		3,978,917	3,981,707
113,350	_	12,901,507	25,312,102
1,658,773	21,108,924	(296,159)	20,864,913
			1 476 906
-	-	80,679,531	1,476,806 80,679,531
-	-	00,079,331	00,079,331
-	-	6,221,550	6,221,550
		(84,796,492)	(84,796,492)
		2,104,589	3,581,395
1,658,773	21,108,924	1,808,430	24,446,308
4,393,849		9,899,716	15,103,990
\$ 6,052,622	\$ 21,108,924	\$ 11,708,146	\$ 39,550,298

## NOTE TO SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION JUNE 30, 2018

#### **NOTE 1 - PURPOSE OF SCHEDULES**

#### **Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards**

The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards includes the Federal grant activity of the District and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the financial statements. The District has not elected to use the ten percent de minimis cost rate as covered in Section 200.414 Indirect (F&A) costs of the Uniform Guidance.

The following schedule provides reconciliation between revenues reported on the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances, and the related expenditures reported on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards. The reconciling amounts consist of Medi-Cal Billing Option funds that have been recorded in the current period as revenues that have not been expended in the current period. These unspent balances are reported as legally restricted ending balances within the General Fund.

CFDA		
Number		Amount
	\$	17,999,878
93.778		(357,802)
	\$	17,642,076
	Number	\$

### **Local Education Agency Organization Structure**

This schedule provides information about the District's boundaries and schools operated, members of the governing board, and members of the administration.

#### Schedule of Average Daily Attendance (ADA)

Average daily attendance (ADA) is a measurement of the number of pupils attending classes of the District. The purpose of attendance accounting from a fiscal standpoint is to provide the basis on which apportionments of State funds are made to school districts. This schedule provides information regarding the attendance of students at various grade levels and in different programs.

### NOTE TO SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Schedule of Instructional Time**

The District has received incentive funding for increasing instructional time as provided by the Incentives for Longer Instructional Day. The District exceeded its target funding. This schedule presents information on the amount of instructional time offered by the District and whether the District complied with the provisions of *Education Code* Sections 46200 through 46206.

Districts must maintain their instructional minutes at 1986-87 requirements, as required by *Education Code* Section 46201.

### Reconciliation of Annual Financial and Budget Report with Audited Financial Statements

This schedule provides the information necessary to reconcile the fund balance of all funds reported on the Unaudited Actual Financial Report to the audited financial statements.

#### Schedule of Financial Trends and Analysis

This schedule discloses the District's financial trends by displaying past years' data along with current year budget information. These financial trend disclosures are used to evaluate the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

### Non-Major Governmental Funds - Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances

The Non-Major Governmental Funds Combining Balance Sheet and Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances are included to provide information regarding the individual funds that have been included in the Non-Major Governmental Funds column on the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORTS





# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS

Governing Board Newport-Mesa Unified School District Costa Mesa, California

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Newport-Mesa Unified School District (the District) as of and for the year ended June 30, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Newport-Mesa Unified School District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 4, 2018.

## Emphasis of Matter - Change in Accounting Principles

As discussed in Note 1 and 17 to the financial statements, in 2018, the District adopted new accounting guidance, GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

#### **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered Newport-Mesa Unified School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Newport-Mesa Unified School District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Newport-Mesa Unified School District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the District's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

#### **Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Newport-Mesa Unified School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

We noted certain matters that we reported to management of Newport-Mesa Unified School District in a separate letter dated December 4, 2018.

# **Purpose of This Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Rancho Cucamonga, California

Vavinch, Train, Dog : Co, Ut

December 4, 2018





# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

Governing Board Newport-Mesa Unified School District Costa Mesa, California

#### Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited Newport-Mesa Unified School District's (the District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of Newport-Mesa Unified School District's major Federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2018. Newport-Mesa Unified School District's major Federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

#### Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with the federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its Federal awards applicable to its Federal programs.

#### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of Newport-Mesa Unified School District's major Federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major Federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about Newport-Mesa Unified School District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major Federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of Newport-Mesa Unified School District's compliance.

#### Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, Newport-Mesa Unified School District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major Federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2018.

### **Report on Internal Control Over Compliance**

Management of Newport-Mesa Unified School District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered Newport-Mesa Unified School District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major Federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major Federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Newport-Mesa Unified School District's internal control over compliance.

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a Federal program on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a Federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a Federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Rancho Cucamonga, California

Variach, Train, Day & Co, cut

December 4, 2018





#### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON STATE COMPLIANCE

Governing Board Newport-Mesa Unified School District Costa Mesa, California

### **Report on State Compliance**

We have audited Newport-Mesa Unified School District's (the District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements as identified in the 2017-2018 Guide for Annual Audits of K-12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting that could have a direct and material effect on each of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District's State government programs as noted below for the year ended June 30, 2018.

#### Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements of State laws, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its State awards applicable to its State programs.

### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance of each of the Newport-Mesa Unified School District's State programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the 2017-2018 Guide for Annual Audits of K-12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting. These standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above that could have a material effect on the applicable government programs noted below. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about Newport-Mesa Unified School District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinions. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of Newport-Mesa Unified School District's compliance with those requirements.

### Basis for Qualified Opinion on Attendance and Middle or Early College High Schools

As described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs, Newport-Mesa Unified School District did not comply with requirements regarding *Attendance and Middle or Early College High Schools* as described in the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs as items 2018-001 and 2018-002, respectively. Compliance with such requirements is necessary, in our opinion, for Newport-Mesa Unified School District to comply with the requirements applicable to that program.

# Qualified Opinion on Attendance and Middle or Early College High Schools

In our opinion, except for the noncompliance described in the Basis for Qualified Opinion paragraph, Newport-Mesa Unified School District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above for the year ended June 30, 2018.

# Unmodified Opinion on Each of the Other Programs

In our opinion, Newport-Mesa Unified School District complied, in all material respects, with the compliance requirements referred to above that are applicable to the government programs noted below that were audited for the year ended June 30, 2018, except as described in the Schedule of State Awards Findings and Questioned Costs section of the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs.

In connection with the audit referred to above, we selected and tested transactions and records to determine the Newport-Mesa Unified School District's compliance with the State laws and regulations applicable to the following items:

	Procedures Performed
LOCAL EDUCATION AGENCIES OTHER THAN CHARTER SCHOOLS	Performed
Attendance	Yes
Teacher Certification and Misassignments	Yes
Kindergarten Continuance	Yes
Independent Study	No, see below
Continuation Education	Yes, see below
Instructional Time	Yes
Instructional Materials	Yes
Ratios of Administrative Employees to Teachers	Yes
Classroom Teacher Salaries	Yes
Early Retirement Incentive	No, see below
Gann Limit Calculation	Yes
School Accountability Report Card	Yes
Juvenile Court Schools	No, see below
Middle or Early College High Schools	Yes
K-3 Grade Span Adjustment	Yes
Transportation Maintenance of Effort	Yes
Apprenticeship: Related and Supplemental Instruction	No, see below
SCHOOL DISTRICTS, COUNTY OFFICES OF EDUCATION, AND CHARTER SCHOOLS	
Educator Effectiveness	Yes
California Clean Energy Jobs Act	Yes
After/Before School Education and Safety Program:	
General Requirements	Yes
After School	Yes
Before School	No, see below
Before Belloof	140, 500 0010W

	Procedures
	Performed
Proper Expenditure of Education Protection Account Funds	Yes
Unduplicated Local Control Funding Formula Pupil Counts	Yes
Local Control Accountability Plan	Yes
Independent Study - Course Based	No, see below
CHARTER SCHOOLS	
Attendance	No, see below
Mode of Instruction	No, see below
Non Classroom-Based Instruction/Independent Study for Charter Schools	No, see below
Determination of Funding for Non Classroom-Based Instruction	No, see below
Annual Instruction Minutes Classroom-Based	No, see below
Charter School Facility Grant Program	No, see below

We did not perform testing for Independent Study because the ADA was below the required threshold for testing.

The District does not offer a Work Experience Program; therefore, we did not perform procedures related to the Work Experience Program within the Continuation Education Attendance Program.

The District did not offer an Early Retirement Incentive Program during the current year; therefore, we did not perform procedures related to the Early Retirement Incentive Program.

The District does not have any Juvenile Court Schools; therefore, we did not perform any procedures related to Juvenile Court Schools.

The District does not offer an Apprenticeship Program; therefore, we did not perform any procedures for the Apprenticeship Program.

The District does not offer a Before School Education and Safety Program; therefore, we did not perform any procedures related to the Before School Education and Safety Program.

The District does not offer Independent Study-Course Based Program; therefore, we did not perform procedures related to the Independent Study-Course Based Program.

The District does not have any Charter Schools; therefore, we did not perform any procedures for Charter School Programs.

Rancho Cucamonga, California

Variach, Train, Day ; Co, Ut

December 4, 2018

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS

# SUMMARY OF AUDITOR'S RESULTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS			
Type of auditor's report issued:		Ur	modified
Internal control over financial re	eporting:		
Material weakness identifie	d?		No
Significant deficiency identi	fied?	Non	ne reported
Noncompliance material to final	ncial statements noted?		No
FEDERAL AWARDS			
Internal control over major Fede	eral programs:		
Material weakness identifie	d?		No
Significant deficiency identi	fied?	Non	ne reported
Type of auditor's report issued of	on compliance for major Federal programs:	Ur	nmodified
Any audit findings disclosed tha with Section 200.516(a) of the	t are required to be reported in accordance Uniform Guidance?		No
Identification of major Federal p	programs:		
CFDA Numbers	Name of Federal Program or Cluster		
10.553, 10.555, 10.556,			
10.559	Child Nutrition Cluster	_	
93.778	Medi-Cal Assistance Program	-	
Dollar threshold used to distingu	nish between Type A and Type B programs:	\$	750,000
Auditee qualified as low-risk au	ditee?		Yes
STATE AWARDS			
Type of auditor's report issued of	on compliance for State programs:	Ur	nmodified
Unmodified for all programs	s except for the following:		
	Name of Programs		
	Attendance		
	Middle or Early College High Schools	-	

# FINANCIAL STATEMENT FINDINGS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

None reported.

# FEDERAL AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

None reported.

# STATE AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

The following findings represent instances of noncompliance and/or questioned costs relating to State program laws and regulations. The findings have been coded as follows:

Five Digit Code	AB 3627 Finding Type
10000	Attendance
40000	State Compliance

#### 2018-001 10000

### Criteria or Specific Requirements

Pursuant to *Education Code* Section 42238.02, the Second Principal (P2) and Annual attendance reports submitted to the California Department of Education must reconcile back to supporting documents that the Local Educational Agency (LEA) has prepared in connection with the calculation of its Average Daily Attendance (ADA) reported on each of the reporting line items.

#### **Condition**

The District reported 20,168.55 ADA for its Regular ADA program on its Annual attendance report. However, supporting schedules from the District's attendance system did not agree with the District's reported ADA. Specifically, a cumulative attendance summary report that was generated from the District's attendance system as of the annual attendance reporting cutoff date, reported a total ADA of 20,219.38 for the Regular ADA program, prior to correction of the District's Early College program's ADA, as described in Finding 2018-002.

#### **Ouestioned Costs**

As a result of the condition identified above, it appears that the ADA reported by the District on its Annual attendance report appears to be overstated/understated. The following is a schedule of overstatement/understatement observed from the condition identified:

	Annual	Annual	Overstatement/
	Report	Audited	(Understatement)
Annual Regular ADA			
Transitional kindergarten through third	5,893.29	5,796.29	97.00
Fourth through sixth	4,546.70	4,649.33	(102.63)
Seventh and eighth	3,160.94	3,162.23	(1.29)
Ninth through twelfth	6,567.62	6,611.53	(43.91)
Total Regular ADA	20,168.55	20,219.38	(50.83)

The District is a basic aid District and as a result, there was no impact on current year's revenues.

# STATE AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

#### Context

The condition was identified during our review of the District's annual attendance reports. Cumulative attendance summary reports supporting each of the reported line items were generated from the District's attendance system and the reports were compared with spreadsheets used by the District to prepare its annual attendance report. Discrepancies between system generated cumulative attendance summary reports and the spreadsheet prepared by the District were noted in the "Questioned Cost" section above.

#### **Effect**

As a result of the condition identified, it appears that the ADA reported by the District for its Regular ADA program was understated by 50.83 on its annual attendance report.

#### Cause

The District experienced turnover of a position that was delegated to prepare the District's attendance reports. It appears that the condition materialized due to the general lack of understanding from the new employee that was assigned with the task of preparing the District's attendance report during the current fiscal year.

#### Recommendation

We recommend the District provide the necessary training to ensure that its attendance reports are accurately prepared. At a minimum, the training provided should cover the accurate use of attendance divisor to accurately calculate ADA. Additionally, the training should facilitate the understanding of various hourly attendance programs and how to convert hourly apportionments into daily apportionment for the purpose of calculating the reportable ADA.

#### **Corrective Action Plan**

District agrees with the Finding and Recommendation. Appropriate training will be provided to staff.

# STATE AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

#### 2018-002 40000

#### **Criteria or Specific Requirements**

In accordance to *Education Code* Section 46146.5(b), a day of attendance for a pupil enrolled in an early college high school or middle college high school, who is a special part-time student enrolled in a community college under Article 1 (commencing with Section 48800) of Chapter 5 of Part 27, and who will receive academic credit upon satisfactory completion of enrolled courses, is 180 minutes of attendance. Or in accordance to *Education Code* Section 46160(a)(1), a pupil enrolled in an early college high school or middle college high school, who is special part-time student enrolled in a community college may attend classes for at least 900 minutes during any five school day period or 1,800 minutes during any 10-school day period.

#### **Condition**

From the District's early college high school, 40 out of 199 students enrolled did not meet the 180 minutes of attendance as required by *Education Code* Section 46146.5(b).

#### **Questioned Costs**

There were no questioned costs associated with the condition identified. The District's attendance reports were overstated by 38.05 ADA and 38.32 ADA for Period 2 and Annual attendance reports, respectively, as a result of the condition identified. The District took corrective actions and made amendments to the District's P2 attendance report remitted to the State. However, the District's Annual attendance report was not corrected in a timely manner. The following is a schedule of overstatement observed from the condition identified:

	Second Period	Second Period	
	Report	Audited	Overstatement
Second Period Regular ADA			
Transitional kindergarten through third	5,796.03	5,796.03	-
Fourth through sixth	4,654.04	4,654.04	-
Seventh and eighth	3,169.81	3,169.81	-
Ninth through twelfth	6,662.21 *	6,624.16	38.05
Total Regular ADA	20,282.09	20,244.04	38.05
			<u> </u>
	Annual	Annual	
	Report	Audited	Overstatement
Annual Regular ADA	Report	Audited	Overstatement
Annual Regular ADA Transitional kindergarten through third	Report 5,796.29	Audited 5,796.29	Overstatement -
8			Overstatement -
Transitional kindergarten through third	5,796.29	5,796.29	Overstatement
Transitional kindergarten through third Fourth through sixth	5,796.29 4,649.33	5,796.29 4,649.33	Overstatement 38.32
Transitional kindergarten through third Fourth through sixth Seventh and eighth	5,796.29 4,649.33 3,162.23	5,796.29 4,649.33 3,162.23	- - -

<sup>\*</sup> Represents ADA prior to resubmission - Final Report, as presented in the Audit Report, represents corrected ADA.

The District is a basic aid District and as a result, there was no impact on current year's revenues.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Represents ADA after correction made for condition identified in Finding 2018-001.

# STATE AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

#### **Context**

Based on the initial sample of 20 students selected from the District's early college high school, we identified 10 students that did not meet the required 180 minutes of attendance per day. Subsequently, we performed additional procedures including inquiry with the site administrator and reviewing additional supporting documents, including a comprehensive listing of classes enrolled for each of the students and minutes offered by the high school. Our additional procedures performed resulted in 40 out of 199 students enrolled in the District's early college high school did not meet the 180 minutes of attendance.

#### **Effect**

As a result of the condition identified, the District was not in compliance with *Education Code* Section 46146.5(b).

#### Cause

It appears that the condition identified has materialized potentially as a result of the District not ensuring that each student enrolled is sufficiently scheduled for the minimum required minutes mandated by the State.

#### Recommendation

The District should emphasize the importance of students needing to meet the minimum required minutes per day. The District should review students' schedules to ensure that each student is scheduled for a minimum of 180 minutes per day and enrolled in college courses concurrently.

#### **Corrective Action Plan**

We are making every attempt for our students to be enrolled in at least 900 minutes during the week as it is a challenge for students to meet 180 minutes each day. Particularly by the 12<sup>th</sup> grade, as most students have advanced themselves by only having to take minimal high school graduation requirement courses by that year. The rest of the course load resides in mostly college courses within our regular bell schedule that meet every other day. Furthermore, college courses are not held on Fridays. We will have a better chance of meeting this minute requirement for all students if we elect to hold students back on their credit accrual plan (i.e., only attempt 30 credits per semester in each of their first three years of high school rather than the majority attempting 35-45 credits).

We realize the audit reflects findings from the 2017-18 school year. Our student schedules for the current 2018-19 school year are more compliant in relation to the Education Codes 46146.5(b) and 46160(a)(1) in terms of a higher percentage of students meeting this requirement, but not 100% as we do have students taking college courses outside of the regular bell schedule to complement their courses here in order to achieve either partial or complete IGETC certification.

# SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Except as specified in previous sections of this report, summarized below is the current status of all audit findings reported in the prior year's schedule of financial statement findings.

#### State Awards Findings

#### 2017-001 40000

### Middle or Early College High School

### **Finding**

From the District's early college high school, 69 out of 227 students enrolled did not meet the 180 minutes of attendance as required by *Education Code* Section 46146.5(b).

#### **Condition**

From the District's early college high school, 69 out of 227 students enrolled did not meet the 180 minutes of attendance as required by *California Education Code* Section 46146.5(b).

### **Questioned Costs**

There were no questioned costs associated with the condition identified. The District's attendance reports were overstated by 67.22 ADA and 67.32 ADA for Period 2 and Annual attendance reports, respectively, as a result of the condition identified. However, the District took immediate corrective actions and made amendments to the District's attendance reports remitted to the State. The District is a basic aid District and as a result, there was no impact on current year's revenues.

#### **Context**

Based on the initial sample of 20 students selected from the District's early college high school, we identified nine students that did not meet the required 180 minutes of attendance per day. Subsequently, we performed additional procedures including inquiry with the site administrator and reviewing additional supporting documents, including a comprehensive listing of classes enrolled for each of the students and minutes offered by the high school. Our additional procedures performed resulted in 69 out of 227 students enrolled in the District's early college high school did not meet the 180 minutes of attendance.

#### **Effect**

As a result of the condition identified, the District was not in compliance with California *Education Code* Section 46146.5(b).

#### Cause

It appears that the condition identified has materialized potentially as a result of the District not ensuring that each student enrolled is sufficient scheduled for the minimum required minutes mandated by the State.

# SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

#### Recommendation

The District should emphasize the importance of students needing to meet minimum required minutes per day. The District should review students' schedules to ensure each student is scheduled for a minimum of 180 minutes per day and enrolled in college courses concurrently.

#### **Current Status**

Not implemented. Refer to 2018-002 for current year finding.



VALUE THE difference

Governing Board Newport-Mesa Unified School District Costa Mesa, California

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements of Newport-Mesa Unified School District, for the year ended June 30, 2018, we considered its internal control structure in order to determine our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements and not to provide assurance on the internal control structure.

However, during our audit we noted matters that are opportunities for strengthening internal controls and operating efficiency. The following items represent conditions noted by our audit that we consider important enough to bring to your attention. This letter does not affect our report dated December 4, 2018 on the government-wide financial statements of the District.

#### INTERNAL CONTROLS

Negative Unassigned Fund Balance - Cafeteria Fund

#### Observation

The Cafeteria Fund had a deficit unassigned fund balance of \$4,089 at year end. This was a result of the cafeteria fund not being able to support its operations from the revenues it generates. The Cafeteria Fund's operation requires significant contribution from the general fund each year to sustain its operational costs.

#### Recommendation

The District should review cafeteria fund's expenditures and develop a plan to cut costs to either eliminate general fund contributions or reduce the amount of contribution significantly to ensure the cafeteria fund can sustain its operations from the revenues it generates.

# ASSOCIATED STUDENT BODY (ASB)

Ensign Intermediate School

# Observation

One of thirteen disbursements tested were not approved prior to transaction taking place. This could potentially lead to spending in excess of available funds. Additionally, expenditures of a questionable nature could arise if disbursements are not pre-approved. We also noted that reimbursements to the ASB Advisor were being approved by the ASB Advisor.

#### Recommendation

In order to ensure proper internal controls over the ASB disbursements, the site should ensure that all disbursement transactions are pre-approved by authorized administrative personnel and the student council. This would allow the reviewing administrator and/or the student council to determine if the proposed activities are appropriate and to determine if sufficient funding is available to finance the activities or the purchases. Reimbursements to ASB Advisor should be approved by person other than her to ensure proper controls over reimbursement approval process.

# District's Response

It is standard practice to pre-approve expenditures prior to the transaction taking place. This particular order was placed by a new coach that had previously dealt with the Booster club for reimbursements. The coach has been reminded that items being purchased through the ASB funds must be pre-approved. In regards to the reimbursements to the ASB Advisor, all approval forms are also signed by the Advisor and the Principal to avoid any misappropriation of funds. In the event that one of those employees is receiving reimbursement, another administrator will be asked to sign as an additional layer of security.

Newport Harbor High School

# **Observations**

- 1. Cash collections are not accounted for properly. Cash collections are not supported by sub-receipts or logs that tie the total to the cash count sheet. Five of the eighteen receipts tested did not have sufficient support or a paper trail; therefore, the auditor was unable to confirm if these deposits were intact.
- 2. ASB disbursements were being made without explicit receiving documentation for goods being ordered. As a result, seven of 25 vendor invoices were paid without the direct knowledge of whether or not the goods being ordered have been received by the ASB.
- 3. Three of 3 revenue potential forms tested were incomplete. As a result, the auditor was not able to verify the cash received and disbursed for the fundraising events. The fundraisers associated with these revenue potential forms were not pre-approved by the ASB or the site administration.
- 4. Discrepancies between receipted amounts and deposits aren't investigated and have no explanations as to the reason for the difference.
- 5. Differences between perpetual and physical inventory is not being investigated by the ASB as the documents reviewed by the auditor lacked explanation for variances noted.
- 6. ASB bank reconciliations are prepared on a monthly basis, but there is no review procedure over these bank reconciliations.
- 7. During our review of ASB's financial statements, we noted pretty cash/change fund account showed a deficit balance of \$21,945.27 but the default balance for that account is \$3,000.

#### Recommendations

- 1. Pre-numbered triplicate receipts or logs should be utilized when collecting money for all ASB events and transactions. If utilizing a log, the students name and amount being turned in should be documented. If using a receipt book, the receipts should be issued in sequential order to all individuals turning in monies for ASB events. Teachers and Administrators who collect monies should be equipped with a triplicate receipts book or log sheet. The white copy of the receipt should be issued to the person turning in the monies, the yellow receipt or log sheet should be utilized for deposit back-up, and the pink copy should be retained in the receipt book for audit purposes. When teachers are turning in monies for deposit, a cash count sheet should be turned in with the yellow copy of the receipts and monies to clearly identify the total amount being turned in.
- 2. All goods being ordered should be documented with explicit receiving documentation. Documentation should indicate the date that the goods have been received and documentation regarding whether or not the goods have been received intact, undamaged, and in the correct quantities. Payments for vendor invoices should only be made once the receiving documentation is available.
- 3. All fundraisers should be approved by the ASB and the administration to ensure only approved fundraisers are held at the site. Revenue potentials should be prepared completely to assist the ASB in identifying whether or not a fundraiser will be successful. By completing the expected results section of the revenue potential, the ASB will know how much profit should be made from the fundraiser. Once the fundraiser is complete, the actual results should be summarized and compared to the expected results to determine if the fundraiser generated the profit expected. Discrepancies should be investigated and explained and a determination should be made as to whether or not it is beneficial to conduct the fundraiser in the future.
- 4. Amounts receipted and deposited should match and any differences between them should be documented and investigated thoroughly to ensure money is not missing and proper explanation exists for any shortages and overages.
- 5. Differences between perpetual and physical inventory count should be investigated to ensure inventory isn't being stolen or lost due to theft and the explanation from the investigation should be documented on the inventory count.
- 6. All bank reconciliations should be prepared on a monthly basis and reviewed by a person independent of the preparer and having accounting knowledge to ensure the bank reconciliation is prepared accurately and all the activity is being accounted for.
- 7. ASB changed its record keeping system at the end of last school year, and the drastic change in the petty cash account could be due to improper roll forward of balances to the new system. ASB should review how the balances were carried forward to current fiscal year and review all of its activity in the petty cash to reconcile back to the \$3,000 balance.

# District's Response

- 1. The tally sheets had previously been returned to the advisors with their receipts. The Accounting Technician will revise her procedure and maintain a log to provide sufficient supporting documentation.
- 2. The confirmation of receipt has previously been verbal. The site has purchased a "received" stamp to use on packing slips once it has been confirmed that the items have been received.
- 3. The ASB has added a new Fundraising Commissioner position. This student will work in conjunction with the Advisor and ASB Accounting Technician to ensure that the revenue potentials are complete.
- 4. The ASB Accounting Technician will investigate differences in a timely manner and make note of any findings.
- 5. This observation is in response to an inventory sheet that was printed out and given to the auditor. The original copy of the inventory submitted to the district for review included an explanation for the discrepancy, but the Accounting Technician forgot to hit save after the explanation was added.
- 6. All bank reconciliations are sent to the Financial Analyst for independent review at the District Office. The auditor reviewed a copy of the report that is sent for review, not the final audited version which is held at the District Office. The site now has a site administrator review them as well.
- 7. There was a problem with the software conversion process at this site. They have returned to the original accounting system and have reconciled their accounts.

We will review the status of the current year comments during our next audit engagement.

Rancho Cucamonga, California

Variach, Train, Day ; Ca, Ut

December 4, 2018



#### APPENDIX C

# GENERAL ECONOMIC DATA REGARDING THE CITY OF NEWPORT BEACH, THE CITY OF COSTA MESA AND THE COUNTY OF ORANGE

THE FOLLOWING DATA HAS BEEN PROVIDED AS GENERAL BACKGROUND INFORMATION ONLY. NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT OR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF, INCLUDING THE COUNTY IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE REFUNDING BONDS. SEE "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT FOR THE REFUNDING BONDS."

ALTHOUGH REASONABLE EFFORTS HAVE BEEN MADE TO INCLUDE UP-TO-DATE INFORMATION HEREIN, MUCH OF THE INFORMATION IS NOT CURRENT. IT SHOULD NOT BE ASSUMED THAT THE TRENDS INDICATED BY THE FOLLOWING DATA WOULD CONTINUE BEYOND THE SPECIFIC PERIODS REFLECTED HEREIN.

### **Population**

The following table provides a historical summary of population from 2010 to 2018 in the City of Newport Beach ("Newport Beach"), City of Costa Mesa ("Costa Mesa"), and Orange County (the "County").

# CITY OF NEWPORT BEACH — CITY OF COSTA MESA — ORANGE COUNTY POPULATION GROWTH COMPARISON

Year <sup>(1)</sup>	City of Newport Beach	City of Costa Mesa	Orange County
$2010^{(2)}$	85,186	109,960	3,010,232
2011	85,378	110,253	3,035,167
2012	85,412	111,347	3,069,454
2013	85,137	112,299	3,102,606
2014	85,110	112,516	3,127,083
2015	85,026	113,874	3,152,376
2016	85,045	114,102	3,172,152
2017	86,207	115,012	3,198,968
2018	87,182	115,296	3,221,103

<sup>(1)</sup> As of January 1 State estimate.

Source: California Department of Finance, Demographic Research Unit.

As of April 1 Census count.

# **Employment**

The California Employment Development Department compiles monthly data on the status of employment for the County labor market (employment figures for Newport Beach and Costa Mesa are not reported separately). The following table summarizes employment in the County over the period from 2012 through 2017.

# ORANGE COUNTY METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREA Estimated Number of Wage and Salary Workers by Industry

# ANNUAL AVERAGE 2012 through 2017

Industry	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Total Farm	2,800	2,900	2,800	2,400	2,400	2,200
Mining and Logging	600	600	700	600	600	700
Construction	72,900	78,400	83,100	91,700	97,400	101,700
Manufacturing:						
Nondurable Goods	43,900	43,000	42,000	41,800	42,000	43,200
<b>Durable Goods</b>	114,400	115,100	115,500	115,200	115,000	115,400
Trade, Transportation and						
Utilities:						
Wholesale Trade	77,200	79,400	80,900	80,800	80,900	82,000
Retail Trade	144,000	145,500	148,500	151,500	152,400	153,400
Transportation, Warehousing & Utilities	28,000	27,500	26,500	26,900	27,200	27,600
Information	24,300	25,000	24,500	25,500	26,400	27,300
Financial Activities	108,300	113,100	113,600	116,100	117,600	119,000
Professional and Business Services	260,600	267,300	276,600	286,600	296,900	301,700
Educational and Health Services	177,000	186,000	190,800	198,800	206,000	215,700
Leisure & Hospitality	180,600	187,800	194,500	203,800	212,000	218,200
Other Services	44,600	45,600	47,300	48,900	50,400	50,200
Government	147,900	148,700	152,200	156,400	159,600	160,500
Total <sup>(1)</sup>	1,427,100	1,465,700	1,499,300	1,546,900	1,586,800	1,618,800

<sup>(1)</sup> Columns may not sum to totals due to independent rounding.

Source: California Employment Development Department, Labor Market Information Division.

The following table summarizes the labor force, employment and unemployment figures over the period from 2012 through 2017 for Newport Beach, Costa Mesa, the County, and the State.

# LABOR FORCE, EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT Yearly Average for Years 2012 through 2017 (Amounts in 000's)

Year and Area	Civilian Labor Force	Employment	Unemployment	Unemployment Rate
2012				
City of Newport Beach	44,100	41,200	2,900	6.5%
City of Costa Mesa	64,000	58,900	5,100	8.0
Orange County	1,562,100	1,439,300	122,900	7.9
California	18,523,800	16,602,700	1,921,100	10.4
2013				
City of Newport Beach	44,300	41,900	2,400	5.4%
City of Costa Mesa	64,100	59,800	4,300	6.7
Orange County	1,565,300	1,462,400	102,900	6.6
California	18,624,300	16,958,700	1,665,600	8.9
2014				
City of Newport Beach	44,600	42,600	2,000	4.5%
City of Costa Mesa	64,400	60,800	3,600	5.6
Orange County	1,572,000	1,485,700	86,200	5.5
California	18,755,000	17,348,600	1,406,400	7.5
2015				
City of Newport Beach	45,200	43,500	1,700	3.7%
City of Costa Mesa	65,100	62,100	2,900	4.5
Orange County	1,588,700	1,518,000	70,700	4.4
California	18,893,200	17,723,300	1,169,900	6.2
2016				
City of Newport Beach	45,600	44,100	1,500	3.3%
City of Costa Mesa	65,600	62,900	2,700	4.1
Orange County	1,602,400	1,538,000	64,300	4.0
California	19,093,700	18,048,800	1,044,800	5.5
2017				
City of Newport Beach	44,100	42,900	1,200	2.8%
City of Costa Mesa	64,300	62,100	2,200	3.4
Orange County	1,619,200	1,562,600	56,600	3.5
California	19,312,000	18,393,100	918,900	4.8

Source: California Employment Development Department.

# Industry

Some of the largest employers in Newport Beach, Costa Mesa and the County are shown below:

# PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS<sup>(1)</sup> IN THE CITY OF NEWPORT BEACH

	Number of
Company	Employees
Hoag Memorial Hospital	5,200
Pacific Life Insurance	1,276
Glidewell Dental	1,200
PIMCO Advisors	1,033
Newport-Mesa Unified School District	807
Jazz Semi-Conductor	805
City of Newport Beach	725
Resort at Pelican Hill	713
Balboa Bay Club and Resort	520
The Island Hotel	430
Fletcher Jones Motor Cars Inc.	415
Marriott-Newport Beach	275

<sup>(1)</sup> Figures reflect number of employees of employer at the time the information was collected. Source: City of Newport Beach Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018.

# LARGEST EMPLOYERS CITY OF COSTA MESA

Firm	Employment
EPL Intermediate, Inc.	3,852
Experian Information Solutions, Inc.	3,700
Coast Community College District Foundation	2,900
Newport-Mesa Unified School District	1,730
Automobile Club of Southern California - AAA	1,200
Westar Capital Associates II, LLC	1,184
California State Hospital-Fairview Develop. Center	650
Macy's	600
TTM Technologies Inc.	450
City of Costa Mesa	430

Source: City of Costa Mesa Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018.

# LARGEST EMPLOYERS COUNTY OF ORANGE

Firm	Employment
Walt Disney Co.	30,000
University of California, Irvine	23,605
County of Orange	18,257
St. Joseph Health System	13,786
Kaiser Permanente	7,800
Boeing Co.	6,103
Albertsons	6,057
Wal-Mart	6,000
Hoag Memorial Hospital	5,680
Target Corporation	5,400

Source: Orange County, California, Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018.

# **Personal Income**

Residents of Newport Beach and Costa Mesa have a per capita income level above the levels of the County, the State and the nation as a whole. The following table summarizes the personal income and the per capita personal income for the County, the State and the nation over the period 2012 through 2017:

PERSONAL INCOME For the Years 2012 through 2017

V 1.4	Personal Income	
Year and Area	(000's Omitted)	Per Capita Personal Income
2012		
Orange County	\$ 170,609,148	\$55,296
California	1,853,467,228	48,751
United States	13,998,383,000	44,582
2013		
Orange County	\$ 169,986,956	\$54,594
California	1,885,672,430	49,173
United States	14,175,503,000	44,826
2014		
Orange County	\$ 179,141,029	\$57,110
California	2,021,640,034	52,237
United States	14,983,140,000	47,025
2015		
Orange County	\$ 193,358,936	\$61,178
California	2,173,299,670	55,679
United States	15,711,634,000	48,940
2016		
Orange County	\$ 199,441,555	\$62,763
California	2,259,413,865	57,497
United States	16,115,630,000	49,831
2017		
Orange County	\$ 208,653,019	\$65,400
California	2,364,129,404	59,796
United States	16,820,250,000	51,640

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis.

# **Commercial Activity**

Retail trade comprises an important part of the Newport Beach economy. Retail centers include Fashion Island, a premier open-air regional shopping center, Balboa Island, Lido Marina Village and Cannery Village. Additional retail centers are available at South Coast Plaza, located in Costa Mesa, the Spectrum, located in Irvine, and Laguna Hills Mall, in Laguna Hills.

# **Taxable Transactions**

The following tables show the annual volume of permits and taxable transactions within Newport Beach, Costa Mesa and the County from 2010 through 2016, the most recent year such data is available.

# CITY OF NEWPORT BEACH Taxable Sales (\$000's)

Year	Number of Permits	Taxable Transactions
2010	4,030	\$2,211,287
2011	4,056	2,390,352
2012	3,853	2,566,623
2013	3,926	2,695,874
2014	4,031	2,943,344
2015	4,541	3,034,392
2016	4,672	3,053,220

Source: California State Board of Equalization.

# CITY OF COSTA MESA Taxable Sales (\$000's)

Year	Number of Permits	Taxable Transactions
2010	9,761	\$3,506,318
2011	9,811	3,773,536
2012	9,849	4,058,400
2013	10,068	4,291,314
2014	10,536	4,538,729
2015	12,266	4,765,158
2016	12,237	4,847,991

Source: California State Board of Equalization.

# COUNTY OF ORANGE Taxable Sales (\$000's)

<b>Year</b>	Number of Permits	Taxable Transactions
2010	92,047	\$47,667,179
2011	92,207	51,731,139
2012	93,183	55,230,612
2013	94,862	57,591,217
2014	97,943	60,097,128
2015	110,717	61,358,087
2016	112,477	62,511,422

Source: California State Board of Equalization.



#### APPENDIX D

#### PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

Subject to satisfaction of certain conditions and to the occurrence of certain events described under the heading "INTRODUCTION – Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds" and "THE REFUNDING BONDS – Forward Delivery of Refunding Bonds," Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the District, expects to be able to render on the Settlement Date its final approving opinion with respect to the Refunding Bonds in substantially the following form:

[Date of Delivery]

Newport-Mesa Unified School District Costa Mesa, California

Newport-Mesa Unified School District
(County of Orange, California)

General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2020 (Forward Delivery)
(Final Opinion)

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Newport-Mesa Unified School District (the "District"), which is located in the County of Orange (the "County"), in connection with the issuance by the District of \$32,960,000 aggregate principal amount of Newport-Mesa Unified School District (County of Orange, California) General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2020 (Forward Delivery) (the "Refunding Bonds"), pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Education of the District adopted on March 12, 2019 (the "Resolution"). Capitalized undefined terms used herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Resolution.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Resolution, the Tax Certificate of the District, dated the date hereof (the "Tax Certificate"), certificates of the District, the County and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Refunding Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Resolution and the Tax Certificate, including, without limitation, covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to ensure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Refunding Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Refunding

Bonds, the Resolution and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases and to the limitations on legal remedies against school districts or counties in the State of California. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, judicial reference, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents, nor do we express any opinion with respect to the state or quality of title to or interest in any of the assets described in or as subject to the lien of the Resolution, or the accuracy or sufficiency of the description contained therein of, or the remedies available to enforce liens on, any such assets. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement, dated March 20, 2019, or other offering material relating to the Refunding Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

- 1. The Refunding Bonds constitute valid and binding obligations of the District.
- 2. The Resolution has been duly and legally adopted and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the District.
- 3. The Board of Supervisors of the County has power and is obligated to levy *ad valorem* taxes without limitation as to rate or amount upon all property within the District's boundaries subject to taxation by the District (except certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates) for the payment of the Refunding Bonds and the interest thereon.
- 4. Interest on the Refunding Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. Interest on the Refunding Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Refunding Bonds.

Faithfully yours,

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

#### APPENDIX E

#### FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

**THIS CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE** (this "Disclosure Certificate") is executed and delivered by the Newport-Mesa Unified School District (the "District") in connection with the issuance of \$32,960,000 aggregate principal amount of Newport-Mesa Unified School District (County of Orange, California) General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2020 (Forward Delivery) (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board of Education of the District on March 12, 2019 (the "Resolution"). The District covenants and agrees as follows:

**Section 1.** Purpose of the Disclosure Certificate. This Disclosure Certificate is being executed and delivered by the District for the benefit of the Holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriter in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5).

**Section 2.** <u>Definitions.</u> In addition to the definitions set forth in the Resolution, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Certificate unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Annual Report" shall mean any Annual Report provided by the District pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 hereof.

"Beneficial Owner" shall mean any person which has or shares the power, directly or indirectly, to make investment decisions concerning ownership of any Bonds (including persons holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries).

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates, Inc. doing business as Applied Best Practices, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the District and which has filed with the District a written acceptance of such designation.

"Financial Obligation" shall mean, for the purposes of the Listed Events set out in Section 5 (a)(x) and 5(b)(viii), a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

"Holder" shall mean the person in whose name any Bond shall be registered.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) or (b) hereof.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or any other entity designated or authorized by the Securities and Exchange Commission to receive reports pursuant to the Rule. Until otherwise designated by the MSRB or the Securities and Exchange Commission, filings with the MSRB are to be made through the Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) website of the MSRB, currently located at http://emma.msrb.org.

"Official Statement" shall mean the Official Statement, dated March 20, 2019 (including all exhibits or appendices thereto), relating to the offer and sale of Bonds.

"Participating Underwriter" shall mean the original underwriter(s) of the Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the Bonds.

"Rule" shall mean Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

- Section 3. Provision of Annual Reports. (a) The District shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to, not later than nine months after the end of the District's fiscal year (which due date shall be April 1 of each year, so long as the District's fiscal year ends on June 30), commencing with the report for the 2019-2020 Fiscal Year (which is due not later than April 1, 2021), provide to the MSRB an Annual Report which is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 hereof. The Annual Report must be submitted in electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information as is prescribed by the MSRB, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 4 hereof; provided, however, that the audited financial statements of the District may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Report and later than the date required above for the filing of the Annual Report if they are not available by that date. If the District's fiscal year changes, it shall give notice of such change in a filing with the MSRB. The Annual Report shall be submitted on a standard form in use by industry participants or other appropriate form and shall identify the Bonds by name and CUSIP number.
- (b) Not later than 15 business days prior to the date specified in subsection (a), the District shall provide the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent (if other than the District). If the District is unable to provide to the MSRB an Annual Report by the date required in subsection (a), the District shall, in a timely manner, send or cause to be sent to the MSRB a notice in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A.
  - (c) The Dissemination Agent shall:
    - (i) (if the Dissemination Agent is other than the District), provide any Annual Report received by it to the MSRB as provided herein; and
    - (ii) (if the Dissemination Agent is other than the District), file a report with the District certifying that the Annual Report has been provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate, stating the date it was provided to the MSRB.

**Section 4.** Content of Annual Reports. The District's Annual Report shall contain or include by reference the following:

- (a) Audited financial statements of the District for the preceding fiscal year, prepared in accordance with the laws of the State of California and including all statements and information prescribed for inclusion therein by the Controller of the State of California. If the District's audited financial statements are not available by the time the Annual Report is required to be provided to the MSRB pursuant to Section 3(a) hereof, the Annual Report shall contain unaudited financial statements in a format similar to the financial statements contained in the final Official Statement, and the audited financial statements shall be provided to the MSRB in the same manner as the Annual Report when they become available.
- (b) To the extent not included in the audited financial statements of the District, the Annual Report shall also include the following:
  - (i) The adopted budget of the District for the then-current fiscal year.

- (ii) Assessed value of taxable property in the District for the then-current fiscal year as shown on the most recent equalized assessment role.
- (iii) If the County of Orange (the "County") no longer includes the tax levy for payment of the Bonds in its Teeter Plan, the property tax levies, collections, and delinquencies for the District for the most recently completed fiscal year.
- (iv) Top twenty property owners in the District for the then-current fiscal year, as measured by secured assessed valuation, the amount of their respective taxable value, and their percentage of total secured assessed value, if provided by the County.

Any or all of the items listed above may be set forth in one or a set of documents or may be included by specific reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the District or related public entities, which have been made available to the public on the MSRB's website. The District shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference.

**Section 5.** Reporting of Significant Events. (a) The District shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:

- (i) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (ii) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (iii) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
  - (iv) substitution of credit or liquidity providers or their failure to perform;
- (v) adverse tax opinions or issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determination of taxability or of a Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701 TEB);
  - (vi) tender offers;
  - (vii) defeasances;
  - (viii) rating changes;
- (ix) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the obligated person; or
- (x) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For the purposes of the event identified in subparagraph (ix), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for an obligated person in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets

or business of the obligated person, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governmental body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the obligated person.

- (b) The District shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds, if material, in a timely manner not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:
  - (i) unless described in paragraph 5(a)(v), other material notices or determinations by the Internal Revenue Service with respect to the tax status of the Bonds or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
    - (ii) modifications to rights of Bond Holders;
    - (iii) Bond calls;
    - (iv) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds;
    - (v) non-payment related defaults;
  - (vi) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms;
  - (vii) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent or the change of name of a paying agent; or
  - (viii) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders.
- (c) The District shall give, or cause to be given, in a timely manner, notice of a failure to provide the annual financial information on or before the date specified in Section 3 hereof, as provided in Section 3(b) hereof.
- (d) Upon the occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(a), or upon the occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(b) which the District determines would be material under applicable federal securities laws, the District shall within ten business days of occurrence file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of the Listed Event described in subsection (b)(iii) need not be given under this subsection any earlier than the notice (if any) of the underlying event is given to Holders of affected Bonds pursuant to the Resolution.
- (e) The District intends to comply with the Listed Events described in subsection (a)(x) and subsection (b)(viii), and the definition of "Financial Obligation" in Section 2, with reference to the Rule, any other applicable federal securities laws and the guidance provided by the Commission in Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018 (the "2018 Release"), and any further amendments or written guidance

provided by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff with respect to the amendments to the Rule effected by the 2018 Release.

- **Section 6.** Format for Filings with MSRB. Any report or filing with the MSRB pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate must be submitted in electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information as is prescribed by the MSRB.
- **Section 7.** <u>Termination of Reporting Obligation</u>. The District's obligations under this Disclosure Certificate shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the District shall give notice of such termination in a filing with the MSRB.
- **Section 8.** Dissemination Agent. The District may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate, and may discharge any such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of any notice or report prepared by the District pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate. The initial Dissemination Agent shall be Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates, Inc. doing business as Applied Best Practices.
- **Section 9.** <u>Amendment; Waiver.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the District may amend this Disclosure Certificate, and any provision of this Disclosure Certificate may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:
  - (a) if the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Section 3(a) hereof, Section 4 hereof, or Section 5(a) or (b) hereof, it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or the type of business conducted:
  - (b) the undertaking, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the original issuance of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and
  - (c) the proposed amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Holders in the same manner as provided in the Resolution for amendments to the Resolution with the consent of Holders, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Holders or Beneficial Owners of the Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the District shall describe such amendment in the next Annual Report, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by the District. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of such change shall be given in a filing with the MSRB, and (ii) the Annual Report for the year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles.

**Section 10.** <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in this Disclosure Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the District from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth

in this Disclosure Certificate or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or notice required to be filed pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Certificate. If the District chooses to include any information in any Annual Report or notice in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Certificate, the District shall have no obligation under this Certificate to update such information or include it in any future Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event or any other event required to be reported.

**Section 11.** <u>Default.</u> In the event of a failure of the District to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Certificate, any Holder or Beneficial Owner of the Bonds may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the District to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate; provided, that any such action may be instituted only in Superior Court of the State of California in and for the County or in U.S. District Court in or nearest to the County. A default under this Disclosure Certificate shall not be deemed an event of default under the Resolution, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Certificate in the event of any failure of the District to comply with this Disclosure Certificate shall be an action to compel performance.

Section 12. <u>Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent</u>. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Certificate, and (if the Dissemination Agent is other than the District), the District agrees to indemnify and save the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, harmless against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The obligations of the District under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment of the Bonds.

**Section 13.** <u>Beneficiaries.</u> This Disclosure Certificate shall inure solely to the benefit of the District, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriter and Holders and Beneficial Owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

Dated: May 5, 2020	NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
	Ву:
ACCEPTED AND AGREED TO:	
FIELDMAN, ROLAPP & ASSOCIATES, INC. DOING BUSINESS AS APPLIED BEST PRACTICES, as Dissemination Agent	
By:Authorized Signatory	_

### **EXHIBIT A**

# NOTICE TO THE MUNICIPAL SECURITIES RULEMAKING BOARD OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer:	NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
Name of Issue:	Newport-Mesa Unified School District (County of Orange, California) General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2020 (Forward Delivery)
Date of Issuance:	May 5, 2020
above-named Bonds as require	N that the District has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the d by Section 4 of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate of the District, dated ticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by]
Dated:	

NEWPORT-MESA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT



#### **APPENDIX F**

#### ORANGE COUNTY EDUCATIONAL INVESTMENT POOL DISCLOSURE

The County Board of Supervisors (the "Board") approved the current County Investment Policy Statement (the "Investment Policy") on December 18, 2018 (see APPENDIX G – "ORANGE COUNTY INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT" or **ocgov.com/ocinvestments**). (This reference is for convenience of reference only and not considered to be incorporated as part of this Official Statement.) The Investment Policy applies to all funds managed by the County Treasurer as delegated by the Board including the Orange County Investment Pool, the Orange County Educational Investment Pool, the John Wayne Airport Investment Fund and various other small non-Pooled investment funds. The primary goal is to invest public funds in a manner which will provide the maximum security of principal invested with secondary emphasis on providing adequate liquidity to Pool Participants and lastly to achieve a market rate of return within the parameters of prudent risk management while conforming to all applicable statutes and resolutions governing the investment of public funds. The main investing objectives, in order of priority are: Safety, Liquidity and Yield.

Oversight of the investments is conducted in several ways. First, the Board established the County Treasury Oversight Committee (the "Committee") on December 19, 1995, pursuant to California Government Code Section 27130 et. seq. The Committee's primary responsibilities are as follows: to review and monitor the annual investment policy; cause an annual audit to be conducted to determine if the County Treasurer is in compliance with California Government Code Sections 27130 to 27137, and to investigate any and all irregularities in the treasury operation that are reported. The County Treasurer nominates the public members and the Board confirms the members of the Committee, which is comprised of the County Executive Officer, the County Auditor-Controller, the County Superintendent of Schools, and four public members. Next, the Internal Audit Department audits the portfolio on a quarterly and annual basis pursuant to California Government Code Sections 26920 and 26922. Finally, an annual compliance audit is also conducted as required by California Government Code Sections 27134. All investment audit reports and the monthly Treasurer's Investment Report are available on-line at ocgov.com/ocinvestments. (This reference is for convenience of reference only and not considered to be incorporated as part of this Official Statement.)

Neither Newport-Mesa Unified School District nor the Underwriter has made an independent investigation of the investments in the Pools and has made no assessment of the current County Investment Policy. The value of the various investments in the Pools will fluctuate on a daily basis as a result of a multitude of factors, including generally prevailing interest rates and other economic conditions. Additionally, the County Treasurer, after a review by the Committee and approval by the Board may change the County Investment Policy at any time. Therefore, there can be no assurance that the values of the various investments in the Pools will not vary significantly from the values described therein.

The following represents the composition of the Pool as of December 31, 2018:

	I	Market Value	
Type of Investment	(	In thousands)	% of Pool
U.S. Government Agencies	\$	3,312,706	61.68%
U.S. Treasuries		1,495,813	27.85%
Medium-Term Notes		305,079	5.68%
Municipal Debt		128,336	2.39%
Money Market Mutual Funds		78,467	1.46%
Local Agency Investment Fund		28,734	0.54%
Certificates of Deposit		21,586	0.40%
Total	\$	5,370,721	100.00%

Neither the District nor the Underwriter has made an independent investigation of the investments in the Pools and has made no assessment of the current County Investment Policy. The value of the various investments in the Pools will fluctuate on a daily basis as a result of a multitude of factors, including generally prevailing interest rates and other economic conditions. Additionally, the County Treasurer, after a review by the Committee and approval by the Board may change the County Investment Policy at any time. Therefore, there can be no assurance that the values of the various investments in the Pools will not vary significantly from the values described therein.

# APPENDIX G

# ORANGE COUNTY INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT



# **Orange County Treasurer**



# 2019 Investment Policy Statement

(Approved By B.O.S. 12/18/2018)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page	No.
1 45	110.

I.	Policy Statement	3
II.	Scope	3
III.	Prudence	4
IV.	Delegation of Authority	5
V.	Objectives	5
VI.	Authorized Investments	6
VII.	Investment Credit Rating Restrictions	9
VIII.	Diversification and Maturity Restrictions	11
IX.	Prohibited Transactions	12
X.	Ethics and Conflict of Interest.	13
XI.	Authorized Broker/Dealers and Financial Institutions	13
XII.	Performance Evaluation	14
XIII.	Safekeeping	14
XIV.	Maintaining the Public Trust	15
XV.	Internal Controls	15
XVI.	Earnings and Costs Apportionment	15
XVII.	Voluntary Participants	16
XVIII.	Withdrawal	16
XIX.	Performance Standards	17
XX.	Investment Policy Statement Review	17
XXI.	Financial Reporting	17
XXII.	Legislative Changes	17
XXIII.	Disaster Recovery Program	18
XXV.	Glossary	19

# ORANGE COUNTY TREASURER INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT

#### **PURPOSE**

This policy is intended to provide the structure for the prudent investment of the cash balances entrusted to the Orange County Treasurer (the "Treasurer") and outline the policies to assist in maximizing the efficiency of the Treasurer's cash management system while meeting the daily cash flow demands of the County, the School Districts, Community Colleges, voluntary participants and other County-related agency funds. The Treasurer's Investment Policy Statement is approved annually by the County Board of Supervisors as required by California Government Code Section 53646 (a) (1) and reviewed annually by the Treasury Oversight Committee, pursuant to the requirements of California Government Code Section 27133. (All references are to the California Government Code unless otherwise stated.)

# I. POLICY STATEMENT

The investment practices and policies of the Treasurer are based on compliance with State law and prudent money management. The primary goal is to invest public funds in a manner that will provide the maximum security of principal invested with secondary emphasis on providing adequate liquidity to pool participants and lastly to achieve a market rate of return within the parameters of prudent risk management while conforming to all applicable statutes and resolutions governing the investment of public funds.

The Orange County Investment Fund (the "OCIF"), which includes all cash balances entrusted to the Treasurer as noted above, is designed to meet both the investment and cash requirements of our participants. If separate funds are established, the Treasurer shall determine on a cash flow basis what percent of available cash will be invested in each fund.

### II. SCOPE

The scope of this Investment Policy Statement applies to all financial assets as indicated in II.1 below.

#### 1. FUNDS

The Treasurer is responsible for investing the unexpended cash of the OCIF, defined as all monies under the investment authority of the Treasurer, including funds, and subsets of funds for the Orange County Department of Education; and excluding the County employee's pension and medical trust funds which are invested separately by Orange County Employees Retirement System (OCERS), and those funds that are invested separately by the County Treasurer under bond indenture agreements. The County Funds are accounted for in the County's CAFR and include:

- Governmental Funds, including the General Fund
- Enterprise Funds
- Fiduciary Funds
- Any other funds or new funds created by the County, unless specifically exempted

#### a) Pooled Funds:

It is the Treasurer's policy to pool certain funds for investment purposes to provide efficiencies and economies of scale. Investing through pooled funds will provide for greater use of funds by allowing for more efficient cash flows, a reduction in transaction costs, and improved access to the market. In addition to allowing for one pool for all participants, OCIF may also be split into different pools to meet the specific needs of participants such as short-term pools and longer-term pools. Each pool established will be reviewed separately for purposes of determining compliance with the Investment Policy Statement. These pools are based on the investment requirements detailed in Government Code Sections 53600 et seq. and 53630 et seq.

- i. If a longer-term pool such as an extended fund is established by the Treasurer, it will be utilized for investment requirements generally longer than one year. It will be invested primarily in high grade securities.
- ii. If a short-term pool is established, it can be established as a single pool or as separate pools depending on the needs of the pool participants. These pools will be utilized for shorter-term investment requirements and providing liquidity for immediate cash needs. They will be invested primarily in cashequivalent securities to fulfill the primary goals of safety and liquidity.

# b) Specific Investment Accounts:

From time to time, the Treasurer may be asked by the County or a participant's governing board to invest other specific investments or to manage bond proceeds issued by the County, a local school district, voluntary participant, or other local agency. This may include deposits that are set aside for future needs of a long-term nature and may be appropriately invested in longer-term securities, either in a pool or in specific investments as allowed by Government Code. The County or the participating agencies will be required to sign a written agreement acknowledging that there may be risk to principal should they desire to redeem funds early, thereby forcing an early sale of securities rather than holding investments to maturity.

In addition, no investment will be made in any security that at the time of the investment has a term remaining to maturity in excess of five years, unless the appropriate legislative body has granted express authority to make that investment either specifically or as part of an investment program approved by that legislative body no less than three months prior to the investment. Strategies for such deposits may include matching maturities with long-term liabilities.

### III. PRUDENCE

Government Code Sections 27000.3 and Section 53600.3 provide that the "prudent investor" standard is to be used by the Treasurer as a fiduciary of public funds. This standard provides that when investing, reinvesting, purchasing, acquiring, exchanging, selling, or managing public funds, the Treasurer shall act with care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing, specifically including, but not limited to, the general economic conditions and the anticipated needs of the County and other depositors that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiarity with those matters would use in the conduct of funds of a like character and with like aims, to safeguard the principal and maintain the liquidity needs of the County and

the other depositors. Within the limitation of this section and considering individual investments as part of an overall investment strategy, investments may be acquired as authorized by law.

The Treasurer and those delegated staff shall act in accordance with written procedures and the Investment Policy Statement, exercise due diligence, report in a timely fashion and implement appropriate controls to mitigate adverse developments.

#### IV. DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY

Annually, the County Board of Supervisors delegates to the Treasurer the authority to invest and reinvest the funds of the County and other depositors as specified in Government Code Sections 27000.1, 53607 and 53608. Such delegation is conditioned upon the Treasurer submitting any and all investment policies and amendments thereto to the Board for review and approval. The Treasurer may further delegate investment authority to such persons within the Treasurer's Department as deemed appropriate.

## V. OBJECTIVES

Criteria for selecting investments and the absolute order of priority are:

#### 1. SAFETY

Safety of principal is the foremost objective of the investment program. Investments shall be undertaken in a manner that seeks to ensure the preservation of capital in the overall portfolio.

The Treasurer shall seek to preserve principal and minimize capital losses by mitigating credit risk and market risk as follows:

- a) Credit Risk: Defined as an issuer's ability and willingness to repay interest and principal. Credit risk shall be mitigated by diversifying the fund among issues and issuers so that the failure of any one issue or issuer would not result in a significant loss of income or principal to participants.
- b) Market Risk: Defined as the risk of market value fluctuations due to changes in the general level of interest rates. Because longer-term securities generally have greater market risk than shorter-term securities, market risk will be mitigated by establishing a maximum weighted average maturity or duration for the portfolio. Occasional market losses on individual securities are inevitable with active portfolio management and must be considered within the context of the overall investment return.

#### 2. LIQUIDITY

Liquidity refers to the recurring maturity of a portion of the investment portfolio, as well as the ability to sell an investment at any given moment with a minimal chance of principal loss. A portion of OCIF, which may be in a separate pool, will maintain liquidity for the purpose of meeting all operating requirements and reasonably anticipated cash flow needs.

#### 3. YIELD

Yield refers to the objective of attaining a market rate of return commensurate with the risk profile and cash flow characteristics of the portfolio throughout budgetary and economic cycles. Although the Treasurer may employ certain indices to gauge the funds' rate of return, such indices shall be used solely for comparative purposes and do not constitute a warranty or guarantee of actual fund performance.

#### 4. MARK-TO-MARKET

Investment pools, as described in Section II, 1 (a) of this Investment Policy Statement, are marked to market. To the extent reasonably possible and consistent with the Treasurer's trust and fiduciary duty, any funds in a short-term pool will attempt to stabilize at a \$1.00 net asset value (NAV). If the ratio of the market value of the short-term pool divided by the book value of the short-term pool is less than \$.9975, holdings may be sold as necessary to maintain the NAV above \$.9975.

The Treasurer will also act on a "best efforts" basis to keep any short-term pools above \$.9975 and will provide the NAV of all pools in the monthly report. However, the \$1.00 NAV is not guaranteed or insured by the Treasurer for any pool, including any longer-term pool, nor are the pools registered with the Securities Exchange Commission (SEC).

#### VI. AUTHORIZED INVESTMENTS

The County is authorized by Government Code Section 53600 et seq. to invest in specific types of securities. Investments not specifically listed below are prohibited. Consistent with the requirements of law and this Investment Policy Statement, the Treasurer may place orders for the execution of transactions with or through such broker/dealers, banks or counterparties as may be selected from time to time at his/her discretion. All securities must be U.S. dollar denominated. To the extent consistent with the objectives stated above, the investment restrictions outlined below, and the investment limitations specified in Sections VII and VIII, the pools may invest in the following areas.

#### 1. U.S. TREASURY SECURITIES

United States Treasury bills, notes, bonds, or certificates of indebtedness, for which the full faith and credit of the United States are pledged for the payment of principal and interest. There is no limit on the percentage of any individual pool's total assets that can be invested in this category.

### 2. U. S. GOVERNMENT AGENCY SECURITIES

Obligations, participations, or other instruments of, or issued by, a federal agency or a United States government-sponsored enterprise (GSE). There is no limit on the percentage of any individual pool's total assets that can be invested in this category including no issuer limit.

#### 3. COMMERCIAL PAPER

Eligible commercial paper shall not exceed 270 days maturity, and shall not exceed 40% of any individual pool's total assets. The entity that issues the commercial paper shall meet all of the following conditions in either paragraph (a) or paragraph (b):

a) Has total assets in excess of five hundred million dollars (\$500,000,000), is organized and operating within the United States as a general corporation and has debt other than commercial paper, if any, that is rated "A" or higher by a NRSRO.

**b)** Is organized in the United States as a special purpose corporation, trust, or limited liability company, has program-wide credit enhancements including, but not limited to overcollateralization, letters of credit or a surety bond.

No more than 5% of any individual pool's total assets may be invested in any one issuer's commercial paper.

#### 4. NEGOTIABLE CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT

Negotiable certificates of deposit issued by a nationally or state-chartered bank, savings association, or a federal association (as defined by Section 5102 of the California Financial Code), or by a federally licensed or state-licensed branch of a foreign bank. No more than 20% of any individual pool's total assets may be invested in negotiable certificates of deposit and maximum remaining maturity cannot exceed eighteen months.

#### 5. REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS

Investments in repurchase agreements for the purpose of this Investment Policy Statement means a purchase of securities by the Treasurer pursuant to an agreement by which the seller will repurchase the securities on or before a specified date and for a specified amount and will deliver the underlying securities to the Treasurer by book entry, physical delivery, or by third party custodial agreement. The term of a repurchase agreement shall not exceed one year. The term "securities," for the purpose of repurchase agreements, means securities of the same issuer, description, issue date, and maturity.

To participate in repurchase agreements, a master repurchase agreement must be completed and signed by all parties involved. The Treasurer will maintain a signed copy of the agreement. Repurchase agreements are required to be collateralized by securities or cash.

#### a) Collateralization:

In order to anticipate market changes and provide a level of security for all repurchase agreement transactions, the market value of securities that underlie a repurchase agreement shall be valued at 102% or greater of the funds borrowed against those securities and the value shall be adjusted no less frequently than weekly. Since the market value of the underlying securities is subject to daily market fluctuations, the investments in repurchase agreements shall be in compliance if the value of the underlying securities is brought back up to 102% no later than the next business day.

Collateral will be limited to cash, and U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government Agency securities. For compliance purposes, U.S. Treasury and/or U.S. Government Agency collateral are exempt from the issuer limits as stated in Section VIII.2. Collateral will be held by an independent third party with whom the Treasurer has a current custodial agreement. A clearly marked evidence of ownership (safekeeping/custody receipt) must be supplied to the Treasurer and retained. No collateral substitutions may be made without prior approval of the Treasurer.

Investments in repurchase agreements are limited to no more than 20% of any individual pool's total assets. Agreements are subject to Government Code Section 53601 and must comply with the delivery requirements and the maturity provision from Section 53601.

#### 6. BANKERS' ACCEPTANCES

Bankers' acceptances, also known as time drafts or bills of exchange, that are drawn on and accepted by a commercial bank. Purchases of bankers' acceptances shall not exceed 180 days maturity. Bankers' acceptances are limited to no more than 40% of any individual pool's total assets.

#### 7. MONEY MARKET MUTUAL FUNDS

Shares of beneficial interest issued by diversified management companies that are money market mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Sec. 80a-1 et seq.), which only invest in direct obligations in U.S. Treasury bills, notes, and bonds, U.S. Government Agencies, Municipal Debt, and repurchase agreements with a weighted average maturity of 60 days or less. Money Market Mutual Funds that do not maintain a constant Net Asset Value (NAV) are prohibited. Money market mutual funds are not required to conform to the restrictions detailed in this Investment Policy Statement, but are limited to no more than 20% of any individual pool's total assets. The Treasurer shall be required to investigate money market mutual funds prior to investing and perform a periodic review, but at least annually thereafter while the funds are invested in the money market mutual fund. At a minimum, approved money market mutual funds shall have met either of the following criteria:

- a) Attained the highest ranking or the highest letter and numerical rating provided by no less than two NRSROs.
- **b)** Retained an investment advisor registered or exempt from registration with the Securities and Exchange Commission with not less than five years' experience managing money market mutual funds with assets under management in excess of \$500,000,000.

#### 8. STATE POOL – LOCAL AGENCY INVESTMENT FUND

The Treasurer may invest in the Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF) established by the State Treasurer under Government Code Section 16429.1. LAIF has no final stated maturity and will be reported as a one-day maturity. Investments in LAIF shall not exceed the current State limit (currently at \$65 million per pool).

#### 9. MUNICIPAL DEBT

Such instruments are defined as being issued by a local or state agency, including:

- **a**) Bonds issued by the local agency, including bonds payable solely out of the revenues from a revenue-producing property owned, controlled, or operated by the local agency or by a department, board, agency or authority of the local agency.
- **b)** Registered state warrants or treasury notes or bonds of this state, including bonds payable solely out of the revenues from a revenue-producing property owned, controlled, or operated by the state or by a department, board, agency, or authority of a state.
- **c**) Bonds, notes, warrants, or other evidences of indebtedness of a local agency within this state, including bonds payable solely out of the revenues from a revenue-producing property owned, controlled, or operated by the local agency, or by a department, board, agency, or authority of the local agency.

#### 10. MEDIUM-TERM NOTES

Medium-term notes are defined as all corporate and depository institution debt securities with a maximum remaining maturity of not more than 397 days for any short-term pools and two years for any other pools such as a longer-term pool. Medium-term notes must be issued by corporations organized and operating within the United States or by depository institutions licensed by the United States or any state and operating within the United States. Investments in medium-term notes are limited to no more than 20% of any individual pool's total assets.

#### 11. INVESTMENT POOLS

Shares of beneficial interest issued by a joint powers authority organized pursuant to Government Code Section 6509.7 that invests in the securities and obligations as authorized under 53601 (a) to (o), inclusive, and that comply with the investment restrictions of Government Code Sections 53600 through 53610 and Section 53630. The Treasurer shall be required to investigate all local government investment pools prior to investing and perform a quarterly review thereafter while the funds are invested in the pool. The analysis shall include, but is not limited to, the following characteristics of a pool/fund as part of its investigation and quarterly review:

- Eligible securities
- Maximum maturity
- REPO collateral/counter-party
- Size of the pool/fund
- Limits on withdrawal/deposit
- Expense ratio

Investments in this investment type are limited to no more than 20% of any individual pool's total assets. No more than 10% of any individual pool's total assets shall be invested in a single investment pool.

#### 12. SUPRANATIONAL SECURITIES

Supranational securities are defined as United States dollar denominated senior unsecured unsubordinated obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Finance Corporation, or Inter-American Development Bank, with a maximum remaining maturity five years or less, and eligible for purchase and sale within the United States. Investments in supranationals shall not exceed 30 percent of any individual pool's total assets.

### VII. INVESTMENT CREDIT RATING RESTRICTIONS

Credit ratings will be applied at the time of purchase of a security and monitored for changes while owned. A downgrade subsequent to purchase in a security's credit rating will not constitute a violation of the Investment Policy Statement. Securities that are downgraded below the minimum acceptable rating levels must be reviewed for possible sale by the Treasurer within a reasonable amount of time.

Municipal debt issued by the County of Orange, California (as defined in Section VI 9), U.S. Government obligations (as defined in Section VI 1 and VI 2) and State Pool (as defined in Section VI 8), are exempt from the credit rating requirements listed below. Money Market

Mutual funds (as defined in Section VI 7) and Investment Pools (as defined in Section VI 11) require the highest ranking or the highest letter and numerical rating provided by at least one NRSRO. In addition, all Supranational Securities shall be rated "AA" or higher from all NRSROs that rate the issuer.

The credit ratings referred to in this policy must be assigned by one of the following Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations (NRSRO): Standard & Poor's Corporation (S&P), Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (Moody's) and Fitch Ratings (Fitch). In addition, all investments, except those noted above, 1) must have the minimum ratings required below by at least two NRSROs, and 2) the lowest rating of any NRSRO must meet or exceed the minimum rating required below:

# a) Short-term debt ratings:

```
"A-1" or "SP-1" S&P
"P-1" or "MIG 1/VMIG 1" Moody's
"F1" Fitch
```

Split ratings below the minimum rating required are not allowed, i.e. A-1/P-1/F2 or similar. An issuer of short-term debt with remaining maturities of 397 days or less must have no less than an "AA" rating on long-term debt, from each of the NRSROs that rate the issuer.

### Long-term debt ratings:

Investments purchased with remaining maturities longer than 397 days, shall have obtained no less than an "AA" rating by all NRSROs that rate the issuer. If an issuer of long-term debt has a short-term rating, then it may not be less than A-1/SP-1 or P-1/MIG1 or F1 and ratings by all NRSROs that rate the issuer must meet these minimum ratings.

- **b)** Repurchase Agreement counterparties shall have a minimum short-term rating, or counterparty rating, of no less than A-1 or equivalent and have capital of not less than \$500 million.
- c) Any issuer that has been placed on "Credit Watch-Negative" by a NRSRO will be placed on hold and current holdings reviewed for possible sale within a reasonable period of time unless the following criteria are met and are also approved in writing by the Treasurer prior to purchase:

The issuer has:

- (a) an A-1+ or F1+ short-term rating; and
- (b) at least an AA or Aa2 or higher long-term rating from each of the NRSROs that rate the issuer.
- **d**) If any issuer is placed on "Credit Watch-Negative" by any NRSRO, all related entities, including parent and subsidiaries, will also be placed on hold and subject to the above requirements.

# VIII. <u>DIVERSIFICATION AND MATURITY RESTRICTIONS</u>

It is the policy of the Treasurer to diversify the pooled funds. Investments are diversified to minimize the risk of loss resulting in overconcentration of assets in a specific maturity, specific issuer, or a specific class of securities. Diversification strategies shall be established by the Treasurer and periodically reviewed.

#### 1. AUTHORIZED INVESTMENTS AND ISSUER CONCENTRATION

Only debt issued by firms listed on the Office of the Treasurer's Approved Issuer List may be purchased. The following diversification limits will also be applied at the time of purchase of a security.

Type of Investment	Cal Gov Code % of Funds Permitted	Orange County IPS	Cal Gov Code Maximum Final Maturity	Orange County IPS Maximum Final Maturity (All Pooled Funds Except Short- Term Funds)	Orange County IPS Maximum Final Maturity (Short-Term Fund)
U.S. Treasury Securities	100%	100%	5 Years	5 Years	397 Days
U.S. Government Agency Securities (GSEs)	100%	100%	5 Years	5 Years	397 Days
Municipal Debt	100%	20% Total, no more than 5% in one issuer except 10%- County of Orange	5 Years	3 Years	397 Days
Medium-Term Notes	30%	20% Total, no more than 5% in one issuer	5 Years	2 Years	397 Days
Bankers Acceptances	40%, 30% of a single issuer	40% Total, no more than 5% in one issuer	180 Days	180 Days	180 Days
Commercial Paper	40%, 10% of a single issuer	40% Total, no more than 5% in one issuer	270 Days	270 Days	270 Days
Negotiable Certificates of Deposits	30%	20% Total, no more than 5% in one issuer	5 Years	18 months	397 Days
State of California Local Agency Investment Fund	\$65 million per account	State limit (currently \$65 million per pool)	N/A	N/A	N/A
Repurchase Agreements	100%	20% Total, no more than 10% in one issuer	1 Year	180 Days	1 Year
Money Market Mutual Funds (MMMF)	20%	20% Total, no more than 10% in one MMMF account	N/A	N/A	N/A
JPA Investment Pools (JPA)	100%	20% Total, no more than 10% in one JPA Pool	N/A	N/A	N/A
Supranationals	30%	30% Total, no more than 5% in one issuer	5 Years	5 Years	397 Days

#### 2. MATURITY

- **a)** The weighted average maturity (WAM) of any short-term pool, on a dollar-weighted basis, shall not exceed 60 days.
- **b)** The maximum maturity of any investment purchased will be five years with the exception of investments and investment pools authorized by the Board of

Supervisors or the appropriate legislative body to be invested in longer than five year maturities.

The following restrictions will apply:

Short-term 13 months (397)

Long-term 5 years

c) For purposes of calculating a final maturity date, the earlier of either the final maturity date, pre-refunded date, or mandatory put to tender option date that will be used.

**d**) For purposes of calculating the weighted average maturity of the portfolio, the maturity of a variable-rate security will be considered its next interest rate reset date, if there is a reasonable expectation that the security will maintain an approximate value of par upon each adjustment of the security's interest rate at any time until final maturity.

#### 3. DURATION

a) All pools, except short-term pools, shall have a maximum duration of 1.50 years.

#### IX. PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS

At the time of purchase, all permitted investments shall conform in all respects with this Investment Policy Statement and with applicable provisions of the Government Code, as may be amended from time to time. No investment prohibited by Government Code shall be permitted herein.

Any investment transactions, credit risk criterion, percentage limitations, or market valuations that are not in compliance with this Investment Policy Statement and cannot be corrected without penalty <u>at time of purchase</u> must be documented and approved by the Treasurer in writing as soon as possible. Thereafter, action shall be taken by the Treasurer to correct such matter as soon as practical. If a percentage restriction is adhered to at the time of purchase, a later increase or decrease in percentage resulting from a change in values or assets will not constitute a violation of that restriction.

- 1. The following transactions are prohibited:
  - a) Borrowing for investment purposes ("Leverage").
  - **b**) Reverse Repurchase Agreements, as defined by Government Code Section 53601(j) (3) and (j) (4) or otherwise.
  - c) Structured Notes (e.g. inverse floaters, leveraged floaters, structured certificates of deposit, equity-linked securities, event-linked securities). This includes all floating-rate, adjustable-rate or variable-rate securities in which a change in interest rates or other variables that can reasonably be foreseen to occur during their term would result in their market value not returning to par at the time of each interest rate adjustment.

Simple "floating rate notes," whose periodic coupon adjustment is based on a short-term (one-year or less) rate index (such as Treasury bills, federal funds, prime rate,

SOFR or LIBOR) and which have a reasonable expectation of maintaining a value of par at each interest rate adjustment through final maturity, are exempt from this definition. Additionally, U.S. Treasury and Agency zero coupon bonds or callable securities which otherwise meet the quality, maturity, and percent limitations assigned to their respective security category, are exempt from this section.

- d) Structured Investment Vehicles (SIV).
- e) Derivatives (e.g., options, futures, swaps, swap options, spreads, straddles, caps, floors, collars).
- f) Money Market Mutual Funds that do not maintain a constant Net Asset Value (NAV).

# X. ETHICS AND CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The Treasurer and all persons involved in the investment process shall refrain from personal business activity, which could create a conflict with proper execution of the investment program, or which could impair the ability to execute impartial investment decisions. The Treasurer and all treasury and investment personnel shall disclose to the Treasury Oversight Committee any material financial interests in financial institutions, broker dealers, and vendors ("outside entities") that conduct business with the County of Orange and shall disclose any material financial investment positions in such outside entities.

#### 1. STATEMENT OF ECONOMIC INTEREST FORM 700

The Treasurer, Auditor-Controller, members of the Treasury Oversight Committee, and all designated employees must annually file a Form 700 (Statement of Economic Interests) in accordance with the County's Conflict-of-Interest Code.

# 2. COUNTY'S GIFT BAN ORDINANCE – SEC. 1-3-22 THE CODIFIED ORDINANCES, ORANGE COUNTY, CALIF.

The County's Gift Ban Ordinance prohibits the receipt of specified gifts to the Treasurer, Auditor-Controller, and "designated employees" from business entities and individuals that "do business with the County" as that termed in defined in the Ordinance. Under the Ordinance, the term "designated employee" includes every employee of the County who is designated in the County's Conflict-of-Interest Code to file a Form 700 and every member of a board or commission under the jurisdiction of the Board of Supervisors required to file such a form. For purposes of the Treasurer's Office, "designated employees" include: the Chief Assistant Treasurer-Tax Collector, the Assistant Treasurer-Tax Collectors, all investment staff, all financial/credit analysts, all cash managers, and all accounting and compliance staff. The Treasurer will review this list of "designated employees" periodically and submit any proposed changes to the Board of Supervisors for approval.

#### XI. AUTHORIZED BROKER/DEALERS AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

The Treasurer will maintain a list of broker/dealers and financial institutions authorized to provide investment and/or depository services and products. Any permitted investment, not purchased directly from an approved issuer, shall be purchased either from a "primary" or regional securities broker/dealer qualifying under SEC Rule 15c3-1(uniform net capital rule) and licensed by the state as a broker/dealer as defined in Section 25004 of the Corporations

Code or a "well capitalized" national bank or Federal savings association as defined in Title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 6.4 or a savings association or Federal association as defined by Section 5102 of the California Financial Code. To be eligible to receive local agency money, a bank, savings association, federal association or federally insured industrial loan company shall have received an overall rating of not less than "satisfactory" in its most recent evaluation by the appropriate federal financial supervisory agency of its record of meeting the credit needs of California's communities, including low-and moderate-income neighborhoods, pursuant to Section 2906 of Title 12 of the United States Code. Sections 53601.5 and 53601.6 shall apply to all investments that are acquired pursuant to this section. Broker/dealers must comply with the political contribution limitations contained in Rule G-37 of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. Section 27133(c) of the Government Code prohibits the selection of any broker, brokerage, dealer, or securities firm that has made a contribution to the Treasurer, any member of the Board of Supervisors, or any candidate for those offices, within any consecutive 48 month period.

The Treasurer shall conduct an annual review of each broker/dealer and financial institution's financial condition and registrations to determine whether it should remain on the approved broker/dealer list for investment and/or depository services and require annual audited financial statements to be on file for each firm. The Treasurer shall strive to open an application period every two years for all new and existing broker/dealers and financial institutions submitting a questionnaire to determine if they should be added to the approved broker/dealer list. This detailed questionnaire is required to be completed by broker/dealers and financial institutions seeking to provide investment services. The Treasurer shall annually send a copy of the current Investment Policy Statement to all broker/dealers and financial institutions approved to provide investment services to the County, and they shall notify the Treasurer in writing of receipt and that they have read it.

#### XII. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

The Treasurer shall submit monthly, quarterly, and annual reports (in compliance with Government Code Sections 53607, 53646, and 27134) to the Treasury Oversight Committee, the pool participants, the County Executive Officer, the Director of Auditor-Controller Internal Audit, the Auditor-Controller, and the Board of Supervisors. These reports shall contain sufficient information to permit an informed outside reader to evaluate the performance of the investment program and shall be in compliance with Government Code. In accordance with GASB Statements 31, 40, 72 and 84, the Treasurer shall provide financial information on investments for the County's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

### XIII. SAFEKEEPING

All security transactions, including collateral for repurchase agreements, entered into by the Treasurer shall be conducted on a delivery-versus-payment (DVP) basis. All investments shall have the County of Orange and either the OCIF or the specific pool name as its registered owner except for municipal debt issued by the County of Orange and privately placed with the County Treasurer in which case the investments shall have the Orange County Treasurer on behalf of the OCIF as its registered owner.

All securities shall be held by a third party custodian designated by the Treasurer (this does not apply to money market funds or investment pools). The third party custodian shall be

required to issue a safekeeping statement to the Treasurer listing the specific instrument, rate, maturity, and other pertinent information.

## XIV. MAINTAINING THE PUBLIC TRUST

All participants in the investment process shall act as custodians of the public trust. The overall program shall be designed and managed with a degree of professionalism that is worthy of the public trust.

#### XV. INTERNAL CONTROLS

The Treasurer shall establish a system of written internal controls, which will be reviewed annually with the County's independent (external) auditor. The controls shall be designed to prevent loss of public funds due to fraud, employee error, and misrepresentation by third parties, unanticipated market changes, or imprudent actions by employees of the Treasurer's Office. The Treasurer shall evaluate audit reports in a timely manner with the Treasury Oversight Committee. The quarterly audit reports of the Treasury shall be provided as required by Government Code Sections 26920 through 26922. Daily compliance of the investment portfolio shall be performed by the Department's Accounting/Compliance Unit. Compliance will be determined on a fair market value basis. Cash held at the bank will not be included in the pool balance. All agreements, statements, and trade packets will be subject to review annually by auditors in conjunction with their audit.

#### 1. INVESTMENT PROCEDURES

The Treasurer shall develop and maintain written administrative procedures for the operation of the investment program that are consistent with this investment policy. Procedures will include reference to safekeeping, Master Repurchase Agreements, wire transfer agreements, collateral and depository agreements, banking service contracts, and other investment and banking related activities. Such procedures shall include explicit delegation of authority to personnel responsible for investment transactions.

No investment personnel may engage in an investment transaction except as provided under terms of this policy and the procedures established by the County Treasurer. The Treasurer shall be responsible for all transactions undertaken and shall establish a system of controls to regulate the activities of all Treasury and Investment personnel.

#### XVI. EARNINGS AND COSTS APPORTIONMENT

The Treasurer determines the interest earnings for the respective pools on an accrual basis. Accrual basis interest earnings and Treasury administrative fees (see below) are allocated to each individual pool participant based upon their average daily balance on deposit with the Treasurer. The actual cash distribution is generally paid in the months following.

As authorized by Government Code Section 27013, the Treasurer who invests, deposits or otherwise handles funds for public agencies for the purpose of earning interest or other income on such funds as permitted by law, may deduct from such interest or income, before distribution thereof, the actual administrative cost of such investing, depositing or handling of funds and of distribution of such interest or income. Such cost reimbursement shall be paid

into the county general fund. In addition, the costs of compliance with the Treasury Oversight provisions of Government Code Sections 27130 through 27137 shall be included as an eligible administrative cost. These investment administrative costs will be deducted from any interest or income, prior to distribution to the pool participant. The Treasurer shall annually prepare a proposed budget revenue estimate, providing a detailed itemization of all estimated costs which comprise this investment administrative fee charged in accordance with Government Code Section 27013. The Treasurer will be required to annually reconcile the estimated charges and actual costs incurred and adjust participant accounts accordingly.

Investment earnings and the above estimated fee charge will be allocated to the pool participants on at least a quarterly basis. As of the first working day of the following period, the pool participants' account will reflect the gross investment earnings and the estimated monthly administrative and overhead costs. The Treasurer's monthly report will state the current estimated fees charged to participants.

# XVII. <u>VOLUNTARY PARTICIPANTS</u>

Should a local agency within Orange County, or a Joint Powers Agency (JPA) consisting of at least one public agency from within Orange County, not required by California law to deposit monies with the Treasurer desire entry into the Treasurer's Investment Pool, the agency shall comply with the requirements of Government Code Section 53684 and provide to the Treasurer a resolution adopted by its governing board stating that excess funds are available for the purpose of investment. The resolution shall specify that the local agency authorizes the investment of excess funds pursuant to Section 53684, those persons authorized at the agency to coordinate the transactions, the agency's willingness to be bound by the withdrawal provisions of Government Code Section 27136, and the agency's understanding that investment administrative charges will be deducted by the Treasurer as permitted by Sections 53684(b) and 27013. The Treasurer shall approve or disapprove such agency's request in writing. Upon the Treasurer's approval of voluntary participants to join the pool, the Treasurer will notify the Board of Supervisors within 5 days.

Monies deposited by local agencies approved for entry into the Treasurer's Investment Pool will be invested in the OCIF and shall be invested by the Treasurer in accordance with this Investment Policy Statement, as amended from time to time. The local agency's authorized representative will execute an agreement with the Treasurer. This agreement specifies the contractual terms and conditions by which the Treasurer will manage and invest local agency's excess funds which have been deposited for investment with the Treasurer.

### XVIII. WITHDRAWAL

As required by Government Code Sections 27000.3, 27133(h), 27136 and 53684(c), withdrawal of participant funds for the purpose of investing or depositing these funds outside the County treasury shall require prior written approval from the Treasurer or designee. The Treasurer shall thereafter review the withdrawal request consistent with his/her trust and fiduciary duties. Prior to approving or disapproving the withdrawal request, the Treasurer or designee shall make a finding of the effect on the stability and predictability of the investments and on the interests of the other depositors in the County treasury.

#### XIX. PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

The investment portfolio shall be designed with the objective of obtaining a market rate of return throughout budgetary and economic cycles, commensurate with the investment risk constraints and the cash flow needs, but focusing on, in order of importance, preservation of capital, liquidity, and yield.

The Treasurer's investment strategy is to actively manage the portfolios to create less risk than a benchmark comparable index and to use economies of scale to invest and administer the program at a reasonable cost. Given this strategy, the basis used by the Treasurer to determine whether market yields are being achieved shall be the indices most comparable to the fund, such as money rate data published in Barron's, The Wall Street Journal, Bloomberg, or other bond fund indices. The standards enumerated herein do not constitute a guarantee of the fund's performance.

### XX. INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT REVIEW

This Investment Policy Statement shall be reviewed on an annual basis by the Treasury Oversight Committee prior to being presented to for review and approval by, the Board of Supervisors in an open session.

### XXI. FINANCIAL REPORTING

The monthly Treasurer's Investment Report and all compliance Audit Reports shall be provided to the Orange County Board of Supervisors, the County Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Director of Auditor-Controller Internal Audit, the Auditor-Controller, the Treasury Oversight Committee, the presiding judge of the Superior Court, the director or director executive officer and Treasurer or other official responsible for the funds of any Local Agency who has investments in the OCIF as allowed by Government Code Sections 53607, 53646, and 53686.

All reports filed by the Treasurer in accordance with Government Code Section 53646 shall, among other matters, state compliance of the portfolio with the Investment Policy Statement, or the manner in which the portfolio is not in compliance. A statement will also be filed by the Treasurer in accordance with Government Code 53646(b) denoting the ability of each pool to meet its expenditure requirements for the next six months or provide an explanation of why sufficient money may not be available.

## XXII. <u>LEGISLATIVE CHANGES</u>

Any State of California law that further restricts allowable maturities, investment type, percentage allocations, or any other provision of this Investment Policy Statement will, upon effectiveness, be incorporated into this Investment Policy Statement and supersede any and all previous applicable language.

## XXIII. <u>DISASTER RECOVERY PROGRAM</u>

The Treasurer's Disaster Plan includes critical phone numbers and addresses of key treasury and investment personnel as well as currently approved bankers and broker/dealers. Three copies of the Disaster Plan for home, office, and car have been distributed to key treasury and investment personnel. The plan provides for an offsite location to be communicated at the time of readiness if our offices are uninhabitable.

In the event the Treasurer or authorized staff is unable to invest the portfolio, the Treasurer has an agreement with the custodian for a daily sweep of all uninvested cash with the custody bank into a money market mutual fund. Until normal operations of the Treasurer's office have been restored, the limitations on the size of an individual issuer and the percentage restrictions by investment type would be allowed to exceed those approved in this Investment Policy Statement and would be required to be reported to the Board of Supervisors and pool participants in a timely manner.

# INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT GLOSSARY

This Glossary is for general reference purposes only and does not constitute an exhaustive or exclusive list of terms and definitions applicable to this Investment Policy Statement. The definitions included herein do not modify any of the terms of this Investment Policy Statement or applicable law.

**ACCRUED INTEREST:** The amount of interest that is earned but unpaid since the last interest payment date.

**ADJUSTABLE RATE NOTE:** (See Floating Rate Note)

**AGENCY SECURITIES:** (See U.S. Government Agency Securities)

**AMORTIZATION:** The systematic reduction of the amount owed on a debt issue through periodic payments of principal.

**AVERAGE LIFE:** The average length of time that an issue of serial bonds and/or term bonds with a mandatory sinking fund feature is expected to be outstanding.

**ASKED PRICE:** The price at which securities are offered from a seller.

**ASSET BACKED SECURITIES (ABS):** (See Receivable-Backed Securities)

**BANKERS' ACCEPTANCE (BA):** Negotiable money market instruments issued primarily to finance international trade. These are time drafts in which a bank "accepts" as its financial responsibility to pay the principal at maturity even if the importer does not. In essence, these are bank obligations collateralized by goods being shipped between an exporter and an importer.

**BASIS POINT:** When a yield is expressed as 7.32%, the digits to the right of the decimal point are known as basis points. One basis point equals 1/100 of one percent. Basis points are used more often to describe changes in yields on bonds, notes and other fixed-income securities.

**BID PRICE:** The price at which a buyer offers to buy a security.

**BOOK ENTRY:** The system, maintained by the Federal Reserve, by which most money market securities are "delivered" to an investor's custodian bank. The Federal Reserve maintains a computerized record of the ownership of these securities, and records any changes in ownership corresponding to payments made over the Federal Reserve wire (delivery versus payment). The owners of these securities do not receive physical certificates.

**BOOK VALUE:** The original cost of the investment, plus accrued interest and amortization of any premium or discount.

**BROKER:** A broker brings buyers and sellers together and is compensated for his/her service.

**CALLABLE BONDS:** Bonds that may be redeemed by the issuing company prior to the maturity date.

**CALL PRICE:** The price at which an issuer may redeem a bond prior to maturity. The price is usually at a slight premium to the bond's original issue price to compensate the holder for loss of income and ownership.

**CALL RISK:** The risk to a bondholder that a bond may be redeemed prior to maturity.

**CAPITAL GAIN/LOSS:** The profit or loss realized from the sale of a capital asset.

**CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT (CD or NCD):** A deposit of funds at a bank for a specified period of time that earns interest at a specified rate. Commonly known as "CDs" or "negotiable CDs."

**COLLATERAL:** Securities or cash pledged by a borrower to secure repayment of a loan or repurchase agreement. Also, securities pledged by a financial institution to secure deposits of public moneys.

**COMMERCIAL PAPER (CP):** Short-term unsecured promissory notes issued by corporations for maturities of 270 days or less.

**CONSUMER RECEIVABLE-BACKED BONDS:** (See Receivable-Backed Securities)

**CONVEXITY:** A measure of a bond's price sensitivity to changing interest rates. A high convexity indicates greater sensitivity of a bond's price to interest rate changes.

**CREDIT OUTLOOK:** (See Rating Outlook)

**CREDIT QUALITY:** The measurement of the financial strength of a bond issuer. This measurement helps an investor to understand an issuer's ability to make timely interest payments and repay the loan principal upon maturity. Generally, the higher the credit quality of a bond issuer, the lower the interest rate paid by the issuer because the risk of default is lower. Credit quality ratings are provided by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations.

**CREDIT RISK:** The risk to an investor that an issuer will default in the payment of interest and/or principal on a security.

**CREDIT WATCH:** indicates that a company's credit is under review and credit ratings are subject to change.

\*+ (positive) Credit is under review for possible upgrade.

\*- (negative) Credit is under review for possible downgrade.

\* Credit is under review, direction uncertain.

**COUPON:** The rate at which a bond pays interest.

**CURRENT YIELD:** The annual income from an investment divided by the current market value. Since the mathematical calculation relies on the current market value rather than the investor's cost, current yield is unrelated to the actual return the investor will earn if the security is held to maturity.

**CUSTODIAN:** A bank or other financial institution that keeps custody of stock certificates and other assets.

**DEALER:** A dealer, as opposed to a broker, acts as a principal in all transactions, buying and selling for his own account.

**DELIVERY VERSUS PAYMENT (DVP):** Delivery of securities with a simultaneous exchange of money for the securities.

**DERIVATIVE:** A security whose interest rate of principal amount may vary and are determined by a market index or a combination of market indexes.

**DISCOUNT:** The difference between the par value of a bond and the cost of the bond, when the cost is below par. Some short-term securities, such as Treasury bills and bankers acceptances, are known as **discount securities**. They sell at a discount from par, and return the par value to the investor at maturity without additional interest. Other securities, which have fixed coupons, trade at a discount when the coupon rate is lower than the current market rate for securities of that maturity and/or quality.

**DIVERSIFICATION:** An investment principle designed to spread the risk in a portfolio by dividing investments among different sectors, industries and companies.

**DOLLAR-WEIGHTED AVERAGE MATURITY:** A calculation that expresses the "average maturity" of an investment portfolio using each investment's maturity weighted by the size of that investment.

**DURATION:** A measure of the timing of the cash flows, such as the interest payments and the principal repayment, to be received from a given fixed-income security. This calculation is based on three variables: term to maturity, coupon rate and yield to maturity. The duration of a security is a useful indicator of its price volatility for given changes in interest rates.

**FEDERAL FUNDS RATE:** Interest rate charged by banks with excess reserves at a Federal Reserve district bank to banks needing overnight loans to meet reserve requirements. A target rate is set by the FOMC.

**FEDERAL OPEN MARKET COMMITTEE (FOMC):** This committee sets Federal Reserve guidelines regarding purchases and sales of government securities in the open market as a means of influencing the volume of bank credit and money.

**FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM:** A U.S. centralized banking system, which has supervisory powers over the 12 Federal Reserve banks and about 6,000 member banks.

**FITCH, INC:** (see Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization)

**FIXED-INCOME SECURITIES:** Securities that return a fixed income over a specified period.

**FLOATING RATE NOTE:** A debt security whose interest rate is reset periodically (monthly, quarterly, annually) and is based on a market index (e.g. Treasury bills, London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR), Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) etc.).

**INTEREST:** The amount earned while owning a debt security, generally calculated as a percentage of the principal amount.

**INTERNAL CONTORLS:** An internal control structure designed to ensure that the assets of the entity are protected from loss, theft, or misuse. The internal control structure is designed to provide reasonable assurance that these objectives are met. The concept of reasonable assurance recognizes that 1) the cost of a control should not exceed the benefits likely to be derived and 2) the valuation of costs and benefits requires estimates and judgments by management.

**INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940:** Federal legislation which sets the standards by which investment companies, such as mutual funds, are regulated in the areas of advertising, promotion, performance reporting requirements, and securities valuations.

**LIQUIDITY:** The speed and ease with which an investment can be converted to cash.

**LOCAL AGENCY:** County, city, city and county, including a chartered city or county, school district, community college district, public district, county board of education, county superintendent of schools, or any public or municipal corporation.

**MARK-TO-MARKET:** The market valuation for every security in a portfolio used in determining Net Asset Value (NAV).

**MARKET RISK:** The risk that changes in overall market conditions or interest rate may adversely affect current market prices.

**MARKET VALUE:** The price at which a security is trading and could presumably be purchased or sold.

**MASTER REPURCHASE AGREEMENT:** A written contract between the parties of a repurchase agreement establishing each party's rights in all current and future transactions until termination of the contract by either party.

**MATURITY:** The date upon which the principal or stated value of an investment becomes due and payable.

**MEDIUM TERM NOTES (MTN):** Debt securities issued by a corporation or depository institution with a maturity ranging from nine months to five years. The term "medium-term note" refers to the time it takes for an obligation to mature, and includes other corporate debt securities originally issued for maturities longer than five years, but which have now fallen within the five-year maturity range. MTNs issued by banks are also called "bank notes."

**MONEY MARKET:** The market in which short-term debt instruments (Treasury bills, discount notes, commercial paper, bankers acceptances, etc.) are issued and traded.

**MONEY MARKET MUTUAL FUNDS:** An investment company that pools money from investors and invest in a variety of short-term money market instruments.

MOODY'S INVESTORS SERVICE, INC: (See Nationally Recognized Rating Services)

**MUNICIPAL DEBT:** Bonds, notes and other securities issued by a state, municipality or county.

NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED STATISTICAL RATING ORGANIZATION (NRSRO):

Firms that review the creditworthiness of the issuers of debt securities, and express their opinion in the form of letter ratings (e.g. AAA, AA, A, BBB, etc.). The primary rating agencies are the following: Standard & Poor's Corporation; Moody's Investor Services, Inc.; and Fitch, Inc.

**NEGOTIABLE CD:** (See Certificates of Deposit)

**NET ASSET VALUE (NAV):** A per-share valuation of a mutual fund based on total assets minus total liabilities.

**NON-CALLABLE:** Bond that cannot be called at the option of the issuer.

**OFFER PRICE:** The price asked by a seller of securities.

**PAR or PAR VALUE:** The amount of principal that must be paid at maturity. Also referred to as the face amount of a bond, normally quoted in \$1,000 increments per bond.

**PHYSICAL DELIVERY:** The delivery of an investment to a custodian bank in the form of a physical certificate and/or supporting documents evidencing the investment (as opposed to "book entry" delivery).

**PORTFOLIO:** A group of securities held by an individual or institutional investor.

**PREMIUM:** The difference between the par value of a bond and the market value of the bond, when the market value is above par.

**PRICE RISK:** The risk that the price of a bond sold prior to maturity will be less than the price at which the bond was originally purchased.

**PRIMARY DEALER**: Banks and securities brokerages authorized to buy and sell government securities in direct dealings with the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in its execution of Federal Open Market Operations.

**PRIME RATE:** The base rate that banks use in pricing commercial loans to their best and most creditworthy customers.

**PRINCIPAL:** The face value or par value of an investment.

**PROSPECTUS:** A legal document that must be provided to any prospective purchaser of a new securities offering registered with the SEC. This can include information of the issuer, the issuer's business, the proposed use of proceeds, the experience of the issuer's management, and certain certified financial statements.

**RATING OUTLOOK:** The potential direction of the credit rating assigned by a NRSRO for a specific company.

**REINVESTMENT RISK:** The risk that coupon payments (or other payments received) cannot be reinvested at the same rate as the initial investment.

**RECEIVABLE-BACKED SECURITIES:** Securities collateralized with consumer receivables, such as automobile loans, credit card receivables, or home equity loans, which are owned by the issuer, but placed with a trustee for the benefit of the investor.

**RECEIVABLE PASS-THROUGH CERTIFICATE:** A debt obligation that is backed by a portfolio of receivables, normally issued by a bank or financial institution. The interest and principal of the obligation is paid out of the cash flow generated by the receivables portfolio.

**REFUNDED BOND:** A bond secured by an escrow fund that is sufficient to pay off the entire issue of bonds at the next call date (pre-funded) or maturity (escrowed to maturity).

**REGISTERED STATE WARRANT:** A short-term obligation of a state governmental body issued in anticipation of revenue.

**REPURCHASE AGREEMENT (REPO):** The purchase of securities, on a temporary basis, with the seller's simultaneous agreement to repurchase the securities back at a later date at a specified price that includes interest for the buyer's holding period.

**RULE 2a-7 OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT:** Applies to all money market mutual funds and mandates such funds to maintain certain standards, including a 13-month maturity limit and a 60-day average maturity on investments, to help maintain a constant net asset value of one dollar (\$1.00).

**RULE G-37 OF THE MUNICIPAL SECURITIES RULEMAKING BOARD:** Federal regulations to sever any connection between the making of political contributions and the awarding of municipal securities business.

**SAFEKEEPING:** Storage and protection of a customer's financial assets, valuables, or documents, provided as a service by an institution serving as Agent or Custodian and, where control is delegated by the customer.

**SECURITIES & EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC):** The federal agency responsible for supervising and regulating the securities industry.

**SINKING FUND:** Money accumulated on a regular basis in a separate custodial account that is used to redeem debt securities or preferred stock issues.

**STANDARD & POOR'S CORPORATION:** (See Nationally Recognized Rating Services)

**STRUCTURED INVESTMENT VEHICLE (SIV):** A pool of investment assets that attempts to profit from credit spreads between short-term debt and long-term structured finance products such as asset-backed securities (ABS). Funding for SIVs comes from the issuance of commercial paper that is continuously renewed or rolled over; the proceeds are then invested in longer maturity assets that have less liquidity but pay higher yields. SIVs often employ great amounts of leverage to generate returns.

**SUPRANATIONAL:** An entity that is formed by two or more central governments with the purpose of promoting economic development for the member countries. Examples include the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Finance Corporation, and the Inter-American Development Bank.

#### THIRD-PARTY CUSTODIAL AGREEMENT: (See Custodian)

**TOTAL RETURN:** The sum of all investment income plus changes in the capital value of the portfolio. For mutual funds, return on an investment is composed of share price appreciation plus any realized dividends or capital gains. This is calculated by taking the following components during a certain time period.

(Price appreciation) + (Dividends paid) + (Capital gains) = Total Return

**TRADE DATE:** The date and time corresponding to an investor's commitment to buy or sell a security.

**U. S. GOVERNMENT AGENCY SECURITIES:** Debt securities issued by U.S. Government sponsored enterprises and federally related institutions. These government agencies include: Federal Home Loan Banks (FHLB), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC or Freddie Mac), Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA or Fannie Mae), Federal Farm Credit Banks (FFCB) and Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA).

**U.S. TREASURY SECURITIES:** Securities issued by the U.S. Treasury and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States. Treasuries are considered to have no credit risk, and are the benchmark for interest rates on all other securities in the U.S. and overseas. The Treasury issues both discounted securities and fixed coupon notes and bonds.

**Treasury bills:** non-interest-bearing discount securities with maturities under one year issued by the U.S. Treasury to finance the national debt.

**Treasury notes:** interest-bearing obligations of the U.S. Treasury with maturities ranging from two to ten years from date of issue.

**Treasury bonds:** interest-bearing obligations issued by the U.S. Treasury with maturities that range from ten to thirty years from date of issue.

**UNIFORM NET CAPITAL RULE:** SEC Rule 15C3-1 outlining capital requirements for broker/dealers.

**VARIABLE RATE NOTE:** (See Floating Rate Note)

**VOLATILITY:** A degree of fluctuation in the price and valuation of securities.

**WEIGHTED AVERAGE MATURITY (WAM):** The average maturity of all the securities that comprise a portfolio. According to SEC rule 2a-7, the WAM for SEC registered money market mutual funds may not exceed 60 days and no one security may have a maturity that exceeds 397 days.

**WHEN ISSUED (WI):** A conditional transaction in which an authorized new security has not been issued. All "when issued" transactions are settled when the actual security is issued.

**YIELD:** The annual rate of return on a debt investment computed as though held to maturity expressed as a percentage.

**YIELD TO CALL (YTC):** The rate of return an investor earns from a bond assuming the bond is redeemed (called) prior to its nominal maturity date.

**YIELD TO MATURITY (YTM):** The rate of return earned on an investment considering all cash flows and timing factors: interest earnings, discounts, and premiums above par.

**ZERO-COUPON BONDS/U.S. TREASURY STRIPS:** A bond which represents ownership of a single coupon or principal payment due on a U.S. Treasury bond. Zeros or strips mature at face value at a specified date in the future and make no payments until that date. They always sell at a discount from face value.

#### APPENDIX H

#### **BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM**

The information in this appendix has been provided by DTC for use in securities offering documents, and the District takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof. The District cannot and does not give any assurances that DTC, DTC Participants or Indirect Participants will distribute the Beneficial Owners either (a) payments of interest, principal or premium, if any, with respect to the Refunding Bonds or (b) certificates representing ownership interest in or other confirmation of ownership interest in the Refunding Bonds, or that they will so do on a timely basis or that DTC, DTC Direct Participants or DTC Indirect Participants will act in the manner described in this Official Statement.

- 1. The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Refunding Bonds (the "Securities"). The Securities will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Securities, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC. If, however, the aggregate principal amount of any issue exceeds \$500 million, one certificate will be issued with respect to each \$500 million of principal amount, and an additional certificate will be issued with respect to any remaining principal amount of such issue.
- DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.
- 3. Purchases of Securities under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Security ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Securities is discontinued.

- 4. To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Securities deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Securities; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Securities are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.
- 5. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Securities may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Securities, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Security documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Securities may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Securities for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.
- 6. Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Securities within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.
- 7. Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Securities unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Securities are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).
- 8. Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.
- 9. DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Security certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

H-2

- 10. The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Security certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.
- 11. The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but the District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.



#### APPENDIX I

#### FORM OF FORWARD DELIVERY CONTRACT

Re: Newport-Mesa Unified School District (County of Orange, California) General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Election of 2000, Series 2020 (Forward Delivery) (the "Series 2020 Refunding Bonds")

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

The Purchaser designated below and executing this instrument (the "Purchaser") hereby agrees to purchase when, as, and if issued and delivered by the Newport-Mesa Unified School District ("Issuer") to Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as Underwriter (the "Representative") and the Representative agrees to sell to the undersigned,

Maturity	Par Amount	Coupon	CUSIP	Yield	Price
Date			Number		

of the above-referenced Series 2020 Refunding Bonds (the "Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds") offered by the Issuer's Preliminary Official Statement dated March 14, 2019 (the "Preliminary Official Statement") and the Official Statement dated March 20, 2019 (the "Official Statement"), receipt of copies of which is hereby acknowledged, at a purchase price (plus accrued interest, if any, from the date of the initial delivery of the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds), at the interest rates, in the principal amounts and with maturity dates shown above, and on the further terms and conditions set forth in this Forward Delivery Contract (the "Forward Delivery Contract").

The Purchaser hereby confirms that it has reviewed the Preliminary Official Statement (including without limitation the information under the heading "INTRODUCTION – Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds" therein), has considered the risks associated with purchasing the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds and is duly authorized to purchase the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds. The Purchaser further acknowledges and agrees that the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds are being sold on a "forward" basis, and the Purchaser hereby purchases and agrees to accept delivery of such Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds from the Representative on or about May 5, 2020 (the "Settlement Date") as they may be issued pursuant to the Forward Delivery Bond Purchase Agreement between the Issuer and the Representative (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"). A copy of the Bond Purchase Agreement is available from the Representative upon request.

Payment for the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds that the Purchaser has agreed to purchase on the Settlement Date shall be made to the Representative by wire transfer to a bank account specified by the Representative, on the Settlement Date upon delivery to the Purchaser of the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds then to be purchased by the Purchaser through the book-entry system of The Depository Trust Company.

Upon issuance by the Issuer of the Series 2020 Refunding Bonds and purchase thereof by the Representative, the obligation of the Purchaser to take delivery of the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds hereunder *shall be unconditional* unless:

- The Issuer fails to deliver the Series 2020 Refunding Bonds as set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement or fails or is unable to comply with all of the conditions to settlement set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement by 8:00 a.m. California time on the Settlement Date, or
- the Representative terminates its agreement to purchase the Series 2020 Refunding Bonds on the Settlement Date for re-sale to the Purchaser upon the occurrence of an event described in the Official Statement under "INTRODUCTION Certain Considerations Regarding Forward Delivery of the Refunding Bonds."

The Purchaser acknowledges that the market value of the Series 2020 Refunding Bonds as of the Settlement Date may be affected by a variety of factors between the date of this Forward Delivery Contract and the Settlement Date, including, without limitation, changes in general market conditions or the financial condition of the Issuer or modifications to laws that may diminish the value of, as opposed to eliminating the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes, interest payable on "state or local bonds," that will not prevent the Issuer from satisfying all material conditions precedent for the delivery of the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds. The Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that it will not be able to withdraw its order as described and, except as described in the fourth paragraph of this Forward Delivery Contract, will not otherwise be excused from performance of its obligations to take up and pay for the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds on the Settlement Date. To effect a termination by the Purchaser, the Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that it must give written notice of termination of this Forward Delivery Contract to the Representative before Settlement (i.e., delivery of the Series 2020 Refunding Bonds to, and payment for the Series 2020 Refunding Bonds by, the Representative) on the Settlement Date. The Purchaser understands and agrees that no termination of the obligation of the Purchaser may occur after Settlement. The Purchaser also acknowledges and agrees that it will remain obligated to purchase the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds in accordance with the terms hereof even if the Purchaser decides to sell such Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds following the date hereof.

The Purchaser represents and warrants that, as of the date of this Forward Delivery Contract, the Purchaser is not prohibited from purchasing the Purchased Series 2020 Refunding Bonds hereby agreed to be purchased by it under the laws of the jurisdiction to which the undersigned is subject.

This Forward Delivery Contract will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors, but will not be assignable by either party hereto without the prior written consent of the other.

This Forward Delivery Contract may be executed by either of the parties hereto in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument.

It is understood that the acceptance by the Representative of any Forward Delivery Contract (including this one) is in the Representative's sole discretion and that, without limiting the foregoing, acceptances of such contracts need not be on a first-come, first-served basis. If this Forward Delivery Contract is acceptable to the Representative, it is requested that the Representative sign the form of acceptance below and mail or deliver one of the counterparts hereof to the Purchaser at its address set

forth below. This will become a binding contract between the Representative and the Purchaser when such counterpart is mailed or delivered to the Representative. This Forward Delivery Contract does not constitute a customer confirmation pursuant to Rule G-15 of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

This Forward Delivery Contract shall be construed and administered under the laws of the State of New York.

	[NAME OF INVESTOR]	
	By: Name: Title:	
Accepted: March 20, 2019		
STIFEL, NICOLAUS & COMPANY, INC	CORPORATED	
By:	<u> </u>	
Name: Fitle:	_	